



## **Cisco VoiceXML Programmer's Guide**

Cisco IOS Release 15.0(1)M

### **Americas Headquarters**

Cisco Systems, Inc.  
170 West Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134-1706  
USA  
<http://www.cisco.com>  
Tel: 408 526-4000  
800 553-NETS (6387)  
Fax: 408 527-0883

Customer Order Number: OL-11175-01

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

CCVP, the Cisco logo, and the Cisco Square Bridge logo are trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc.; Changing the Way We Work, Live, Play, and Learn is a service mark of Cisco Systems, Inc.; and Access Registrar, Aironet, BPX, Catalyst, CCDA, CCDP, CCIE, CCIP, CCNA, CCNP, CCSP, Cisco, the Cisco Certified Internetwork Expert logo, Cisco IOS, Cisco Press, Cisco Systems, Cisco Systems Capital, the Cisco Systems logo, Cisco Unity, Enterprise/Solver, EtherChannel, EtherFast, EtherSwitch, Fast Step, Follow Me Browsing, FormShare, GigaDrive, HomeLink, Internet Quotient, IOS, iPhone, IP/TV, iQ Expertise, the iQ logo, iQ Net Readiness Scorecard, iQuick Study, LightStream, Linksys, MeetingPlace, MGX, Networking Academy, Network Registrar, *Packet*, PIX, ProConnect, ScriptShare, SMARTnet, StackWise, The Fastest Way to Increase Your Internet Quotient, and TransPath are registered trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned in this document or Website are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (0705R)

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses. Any examples, command display output, and figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

## Licensing Information

The following license agreement covers the XML parser code that is used by the VoiceXML interpreter and is contained in the Cisco IOS software image.

The contents of this file are subject to the Mozilla Public License Version 1.1 (the "License"); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at <http://www.mozilla.org/MPL/>

Software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" basis, WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing rights and limitations under the License.

Alternatively, the contents of this file may be used under the terms of the GNU General Public License (the "GPL"), in which case the provisions of the GPL are applicable instead of those above. If you wish to allow use of your version of this file only under the terms of the GPL and not to allow others to use your version of this file under the MPL, indicate your decision by deleting the provisions above and replacing them with the notice and other provisions required by the GPL. If you do not delete the provisions above, a recipient may use your version of this file under either the MPL or the GPL.

The Original Code is expat.

The Initial Developer of the Original Code is James Clark.

Portions created by James Clark are Copyright (C) 1998, 1999

James Clark. All Rights Reserved.

Contributor(s): Jenny Yao from Cisco Systems, Inc.

Modification of the source code made by Jenny Yao is controlled by definition of "TARGET\_CISCO".

### Cisco Modification of Expat Source Code

File Modified	Description of Modification
hashtable.h	Remove include file <stddef.h>.
xmldef.h	Include Cisco IOS <master.h> file.
hashtable.c	Change filename from hashtable.c to xmlhashtable to avoid a generic filename.

**Cisco Modification of Expat Source Code (continued)**

<b>File Modified</b>	<b>Description of Modification</b>
xmlparse.c	Remove some variables defined but not used, like errorProcessor and internalEnc.  Type cast (int) for sizeof() during arithmetic operation.  Add new routine XML_realloc(), replacing realloc() in this file because usage of realloc() could cause memory leakage.
xmlltok.c	Add argument type void for function with empty argument.  Type cast (int) for sizeof() during arithmetic operation.
xmlltok.h	Add argument type void for function with empty argument.
xmlltok_impl.c	Initialize variable open to 0.
filexmlltok_impl.h	Remove file including for <stddef.h>.

*Cisco VoiceXML Programmer's Guide*

© 2006-2007 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.





# CONTENTS

## **Preface ix**

Audience	ix
Structure of This Guide	ix
Document Conventions	x
Obtaining Documentation	x
Cisco.com	xi
Product Documentation DVD	xi
Ordering Documentation	xi
Documentation Feedback	xi
Cisco Product Security Overview	xi
Reporting Security Problems in Cisco Products	xii
Product Alerts and Field Notices	xii
Obtaining Technical Assistance	xiii
Cisco Support Website	xiii
Submitting a Service Request	xiv
Definitions of Service Request Severity	xiv
Developer Services	xiv
Obtaining Additional Publications and Information	xv

## **Cisco VoiceXML Features 1-1**

Audience	1-1
Recommended Knowledge	1-2
Prerequisites	1-2
VoiceXML Document Development	1-2
Cisco Voice Gateway Requirements	1-3
Overview of Cisco VoiceXML Features	1-3
Voice Store and Forward Feature	1-5
Volume and Rate Control Feature	1-6
ASR and TTS Features	1-6
Tcl IVR 2.0 and VoiceXML Integration (Hybrid Applications) Feature	1-7
T.37 Store and Forward Fax Detection Feature	1-7
System Output	1-8
Audio Payout	1-9

Prerecorded Audio Prompts	1-9
Synthesized Audio Playback	1-11
External Server Failure	1-13
Volume and Rate Control	1-16
Type-ahead Support	1-20
Buffer Control and Flushing	1-20
cisco-typeaheadflush Attribute for <prompt>	1-21
com.cisco.autoflush Property	1-21
Type-ahead Buffer with <goto> or <transfer> to an Application	1-21
Type-ahead Interaction with Barge-In	1-21
User Input	1-22
Voice Input	1-22
DTMF Input	1-22
Grammar Support	1-23
Recording Support	1-25
Using cisco-dest	1-26
Shadow Variables	1-28
RAM Recording	1-28
HTTP Recording	1-29
Exception Handling	1-29
Properties for <record>	1-30
Typical Call Flow Using Recording	1-31
<cisco-data> Element	1-31
Transfer Support	1-34
Cisco Longpound Attribute	1-34
Cisco-newguid Attribute	1-34
Continuous Fax Detection and Transfer	1-35
Transfer Form Item Variable	1-38
Cisco Extensions for <transfer>	1-38
Control Flow and Scripting	1-43
Variables	1-43
Supported Session Variables	1-43
Application Variables	1-48
Dialog Variables	1-49
Event Variables	1-49
Event Handling	1-49
Fax Event Handler	1-49
Events and Errors	1-49
JavaScript Support	1-52

Environment and Resources	1-52
Resource Fetching and Caching	1-53
Fetching	1-53
Caching	1-53
Property	1-54
Default Values and Ranges	1-56
Call Handoff	1-56
Authentication and Authorization	1-59
Authentication	1-59
Authorization	1-61
SIP and H.323 Support	1-63
SIP and TEL URL Support	1-63
Passing Headers in Voice Messages	1-65
Headers in Outbound Calls	1-65
Headers in Inbound Calls	1-67
Example: Passing a SIP URL with Headers Using SIP	1-68
Example: Passing a TEL URL with Headers Using H.323	1-69
SIP Blind Call Transfer	1-70
GTD Manipulation, Cisco IOS Release 12.2(11)T	1-71
GTD Parameters and Fields Mapped to VoiceXML Variables	1-71
GTD Parameter Reference	1-87
GTD Manipulation, Cisco IOS Release 12.3	1-98
Usage Guidelines	1-99
GTD Object and Parameter Syntax	1-103
Creating a New GTD Message	1-104
Reading and Modifying GTD Parameters	1-104
GTD Manipulation Sample Scripts	1-105
Using <transfer> and <disconnect> for GTD Manipulation	1-108
User-to-User Information Manipulation	1-108
GTD Manipulation Error Events	1-108
Redirecting Calls	1-109
Release to Pivot: Redirecting Calls for ISUP	1-109
Two B Channel Transfer: Redirecting Calls for ISDN	1-110
Blind Transfer Using SIP	1-112
Disconnect Cause Code	1-112
Hybrid Applications	1-113
sendevent Object	1-115
Limitations and Restrictions	1-116
VoiceXML Document Loops	1-116

Additional References	1-117
Related Documents	1-117
Standards	1-117
RFCs	1-117
Technical Assistance	1-118

## **Cisco VoiceXML Troubleshooting** 2-1

Debugging Cisco VoiceXML Applications	2-1
<cisco-puts>	2-1
debug vxml puts	2-1
<cisco-debug>	2-2
CallID and GUID in Debug Messages	2-3
Error Events	2-4
JavaScript/ECMA Script	2-5

## **Cisco VoiceXML Applications** 3-1

Hybrid Application	3-1
Speech Enabled Banking Application	3-7
ASR and TTS Application	3-12
Multi-Language Application	3-15
Recording Application	3-16

## **Cisco VoiceXML DTD** A-1

## **Cisco VoiceXML Elements: Reference Table** B-1





## Preface

---

**Revised: June 20, 2007, OL-11175-01**

Voice Extensible Markup Language (VoiceXML) applications provide access to content and services over the telephone, just as Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) web pages provide access over a web browser residing on a PC. The universal accessibility of the telephone and its ease of use makes VoiceXML applications a powerful alternative to HTML for accessing the content and services of the World Wide Web.

Use this guide in conjunction with the [Cisco IOS TCL and VoiceXML Application Guide](#) for your Cisco IOS release, and the [TCL IVR API Version 2.0 Programmer's Guide](#).

## Audience

This guide is written for developers writing applications using Cisco VoiceXML features and must be used in conjunction with the [Cisco IOS TCL and VoiceXML Application Guide](#), and the [TCL IVR API Version 2.0 Programmer's Guide](#). It describes features based on the Cisco implementation of the [VoiceXML 2.1](#) W3C Candidate Recommendation (June 13, 2005).

## Structure of This Guide

This guide contains the following chapters and appendixes:

- [Chapter 1, "Cisco VoiceXML Features"](#)
- [Chapter 2, "Cisco VoiceXML Troubleshooting"](#)
- [Chapter 3, "Cisco VoiceXML Applications"](#)
- [Appendix A, "Cisco VoiceXML DTD"](#)
- [Appendix B, "Cisco VoiceXML Elements: Reference Table"](#)

# Document Conventions

This guide uses the following conventions to convey instructions and information.

Convention	Description
<b>boldface font</b>	Commands and keywords.
<i>italic font</i>	Variables for which you supply values.
[    ]	Keywords or arguments that appear within square brackets are optional.
{ x   y   z }	A choice of required keywords appears in braces separated by vertical bars. You must select one.
screen font	Examples of information displayed on the screen.
<b>boldface screen font</b>	Examples of information you must enter.
<   >	Nonprinting characters, for example passwords, appear in angle brackets in contexts where italic font is not available.
[    ]	Default responses to system prompts appear in square brackets.



## Note

Means *reader take note*. Notes contain helpful suggestions or references to additional information and material.



## Timesaver

This symbol means *the described action saves time*. You can save time by performing the action described in the paragraph.



## Caution

This symbol means *reader be careful*. In this situation, you might do something that could result in equipment damage or loss of data.



## Tip

This symbol means *the following information will help you solve a problem*. The tips information might not be troubleshooting or even an action, but could be useful information, similar to a Timesaver.

# Obtaining Documentation

Cisco documentation and additional literature are available on Cisco.com. This section explains the product documentation resources that Cisco offers.

## Cisco.com

You can access the most current Cisco documentation at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/techsupport>

You can access the Cisco website at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com>

You can access international Cisco websites at this URL:

[http://www.cisco.com/public/countries\\_languages.shtml](http://www.cisco.com/public/countries_languages.shtml)

## Product Documentation DVD

The Product Documentation DVD is a library of technical product documentation on a portable medium. The DVD enables you to access installation, configuration, and command guides for Cisco hardware and software products. With the DVD, you have access to the HTML documentation and some of the PDF files found on the Cisco website at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/univercd/home/home.htm>

The Product Documentation DVD is created and released regularly. DVDs are available singly or by subscription. Registered Cisco.com users can order a Product Documentation DVD (product number DOC-DOCDVD= or DOC-DOCDVD=SUB) from Cisco Marketplace at the Product Documentation Store at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/go/marketplace/docstore>

## Ordering Documentation

You must be a registered Cisco.com user to access Cisco Marketplace. Registered users may order Cisco documentation at the Product Documentation Store at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/go/marketplace/docstore>

If you do not have a user ID or password, you can register at this URL:

<http://tools.cisco.com/RPF/register/register.do>

## Documentation Feedback

You can provide feedback about Cisco technical documentation on the Cisco Support site area by entering your comments in the feedback form available in every online document.

## Cisco Product Security Overview

Cisco provides a free online Security Vulnerability Policy portal at this URL:

[http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/products\\_security\\_vulnerability\\_policy.html](http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/products_security_vulnerability_policy.html)

From this site, you will find information about how to do the following:

- Report security vulnerabilities in Cisco products

- Obtain assistance with security incidents that involve Cisco products
- Register to receive security information from Cisco

A current list of security advisories, security notices, and security responses for Cisco products is available at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/go/psirt>

To see security advisories, security notices, and security responses as they are updated in real time, you can subscribe to the Product Security Incident Response Team Really Simple Syndication (PSIRT RSS) feed. Information about how to subscribe to the PSIRT RSS feed is found at this URL:

[http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/products\\_psirt\\_rss\\_feed.html](http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/products_psirt_rss_feed.html)

## Reporting Security Problems in Cisco Products

Cisco is committed to delivering secure products. We test our products internally before we release them, and we strive to correct all vulnerabilities quickly. If you think that you have identified a vulnerability in a Cisco product, contact PSIRT:

- For emergencies only—[security-alert@cisco.com](mailto:security-alert@cisco.com)

An emergency is either a condition in which a system is under active attack or a condition for which a severe and urgent security vulnerability should be reported. All other conditions are considered nonemergencies.

- For nonemergencies—[psirt@cisco.com](mailto:psirt@cisco.com)

In an emergency, you can also reach PSIRT by telephone:

- 1 877 228-7302
- 1 408 525-6532



### Tip

We encourage you to use Pretty Good Privacy (PGP) or a compatible product (for example, GnuPG) to encrypt any sensitive information that you send to Cisco. PSIRT can work with information that has been encrypted with PGP versions 2.x through 9.x.

Never use a revoked encryption key or an expired encryption key. The correct public key to use in your correspondence with PSIRT is the one linked in the Contact Summary section of the Security Vulnerability Policy page at this URL:

[http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/products\\_security\\_vulnerability\\_policy.html](http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/products_security_vulnerability_policy.html)

The link on this page has the current PGP key ID in use.

If you do not have or use PGP, contact PSIRT to find other means of encrypting the data before sending any sensitive material.

## Product Alerts and Field Notices

Modifications to or updates about Cisco products are announced in Cisco Product Alerts and Cisco Field Notices. You can receive these announcements by using the Product Alert Tool on Cisco.com. This tool enables you to create a profile and choose those products for which you want to receive information.

To access the Product Alert Tool, you must be a registered Cisco.com user. Registered users can access the tool at this URL:

<http://tools.cisco.com/Support/PAT/do/ViewMyProfiles.do?local=en>

To register as a Cisco.com user, go to this URL:

<http://tools.cisco.com/RPF/register/register.do>

## Obtaining Technical Assistance

Cisco Technical Support provides 24-hour-a-day award-winning technical assistance. The Cisco Support website on Cisco.com features extensive online support resources. In addition, if you have a valid Cisco service contract, Cisco Technical Assistance Center (TAC) engineers provide telephone support. If you do not have a valid Cisco service contract, contact your reseller.

## Cisco Support Website

The Cisco Support website provides online documents and tools for troubleshooting and resolving technical issues with Cisco products and technologies. The website is available 24 hours a day at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/en/US/support/index.html>

Access to all tools on the Cisco Support website requires a Cisco.com user ID and password. If you have a valid service contract but do not have a user ID or password, you can register at this URL:

<http://tools.cisco.com/RPF/register/register.do>



### Note

Before you submit a request for service online or by phone, use the **Cisco Product Identification Tool** to locate your product serial number. You can access this tool from the Cisco Support website by clicking the **Get Tools & Resources** link, clicking the **All Tools (A-Z)** tab, and then choosing **Cisco Product Identification Tool** from the alphabetical list. This tool offers three search options: by product ID or model name; by tree view; or, for certain products, by copying and pasting **show** command output. Search results show an illustration of your product with the serial number label location highlighted. Locate the serial number label on your product and record the information before placing a service call.



### Tip

#### Displaying and Searching on Cisco.com

If you suspect that the browser is not refreshing a web page, force the browser to update the web page by holding down the Ctrl key while pressing **F5**.

To find technical information, narrow your search to look in technical documentation, not the entire Cisco.com website. After using the Search box on the Cisco.com home page, click the **Advanced Search** link next to the Search box on the resulting page and then click the **Technical Support & Documentation** radio button.

To provide feedback about the Cisco.com website or a particular technical document, click **Contacts & Feedback** at the top of any Cisco.com web page.

## Submitting a Service Request

Using the online TAC Service Request Tool is the fastest way to open S3 and S4 service requests. (S3 and S4 service requests are those in which your network is minimally impaired or for which you require product information.) After you describe your situation, the TAC Service Request Tool provides recommended solutions. If your issue is not resolved using the recommended resources, your service request is assigned to a Cisco engineer. The TAC Service Request Tool is located at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/techsupport/servicerequest>

For S1 or S2 service requests, or if you do not have Internet access, contact the Cisco TAC by telephone. (S1 or S2 service requests are those in which your production network is down or severely degraded.) Cisco engineers are assigned immediately to S1 and S2 service requests to help keep your business operations running smoothly.

To open a service request by telephone, use one of the following numbers:

Asia-Pacific: +61 2 8446 7411

Australia: 1 800 805 227

EMEA: +32 2 704 55 55

USA: 1 800 553 2447

For a complete list of Cisco TAC contacts, go to this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/techsupport/contacts>

## Definitions of Service Request Severity

To ensure that all service requests are reported in a standard format, Cisco has established severity definitions.

**Severity 1 (S1)**—An existing network is “down” or there is a critical impact to your business operations. You and Cisco will commit all necessary resources around the clock to resolve the situation.

**Severity 2 (S2)**—Operation of an existing network is severely degraded, or significant aspects of your business operations are negatively affected by inadequate performance of Cisco products. You and Cisco will commit full-time resources during normal business hours to resolve the situation.

**Severity 3 (S3)**—Operational performance of the network is impaired while most business operations remain functional. You and Cisco will commit resources during normal business hours to restore service to satisfactory levels.

**Severity 4 (S4)**—You require information or assistance with Cisco product capabilities, installation, or configuration. There is little or no effect on your business operations.

## Developer Services

Questions and support issues related to Cisco IOS TCL and VoiceXML Application scripting, and TCL IVR scripting are *not* covered by Cisco Technical Support. Cisco Technical Support is limited to standard Cisco product installation/configuration and Cisco-developed applications—it does not include services or support on this product.

Developers using this guide may be interested in joining the Cisco Developer Services Program. This fee-based subscription program was created to provide you with a consistent level of services that you can depend on while leveraging Cisco interfaces in your development projects. A separate service

agreement and subscription fee is required to participate in the Developer Services Program. For more details on how to subscribe, go to **Getting Started** on the Program website at <http://www.cisco.com/go/developersupport>.

The Developer Services Program provides formalized services for Cisco Systems interfaces to enable developers, customers, and partners in the Cisco Technology Developer program to accelerate their delivery of compatible solutions.

The Developer Services Engineers are an extension of the product technology engineering teams. They have direct access to the resources necessary to provide expert support in a timely manner.

For additional information, refer to Frequently asked Questions about the Program and Support under Q&A on the Developer Services Program website at [www.cisco.com/go/developersupport](http://www.cisco.com/go/developersupport).

## Obtaining Additional Publications and Information

Information about Cisco products, technologies, and network solutions is available from various online and printed sources.

- The Cisco Online Subscription Center is the website where you can sign up for a variety of Cisco e-mail newsletters and other communications. Create a profile and then select the subscriptions that you would like to receive. To visit the Cisco Online Subscription Center, go to this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/offer/subscribe>

- The *Cisco Product Quick Reference Guide* is a handy, compact reference tool that includes brief product overviews, key features, sample part numbers, and abbreviated technical specifications for many Cisco products that are sold through channel partners. It is updated twice a year and includes the latest Cisco channel product offerings. To order and find out more about the *Cisco Product Quick Reference Guide*, go to this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/go/guide>

- Cisco Marketplace provides a variety of Cisco books, reference guides, documentation, and logo merchandise. Visit Cisco Marketplace, the company store, at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/go/marketplace/>

- Cisco Press publishes a wide range of general networking, training, and certification titles. Both new and experienced users will benefit from these publications. For current Cisco Press titles and other information, go to Cisco Press at this URL:

<http://www.ciscopress.com>

- *Internet Protocol Journal* is a quarterly journal published by Cisco for engineering professionals involved in designing, developing, and operating public and private internets and intranets. You can access the *Internet Protocol Journal* at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/ipj>

- Networking products offered by Cisco, as well as customer support services, can be obtained at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/index.html>

- Networking Professionals Connection is an interactive website where networking professionals share questions, suggestions, and information about networking products and technologies with Cisco experts and other networking professionals. Join a discussion at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/discuss/networking>

- “What’s New in Cisco Documentation” is an online publication that provides information about the latest documentation releases for Cisco products. Updated monthly, this online publication is organized by product category to direct you quickly to the documentation for your products. You can view the latest release of “What’s New in Cisco Documentation” at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/univercd/cc/td/doc/abtunicd/136957.htm>

- World-class networking training is available from Cisco. You can view current offerings at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/en/US/learning/index.html>





# CHAPTER 1

## Cisco VoiceXML Features

---

**Revised: October 2, 2009, OL-11175-01**

This chapter describes Cisco VoiceXML features, and their implementation based on the [VoiceXML 2.1](#) W3C Candidate Recommendation (June 13, 2005) and contains the following sections:

- [Audience, page 1-1](#)
- [Recommended Knowledge, page 1-2](#)
- [Prerequisites, page 1-2](#)
- [Overview of Cisco VoiceXML Features, page 1-3](#)
- [System Output, page 1-8](#)
- [User Input, page 1-22](#)
- [Control Flow and Scripting, page 1-43](#)
- [Environment and Resources, page 1-53](#)
- [Call Handoff, page 1-57](#)
- [Authentication and Authorization, page 1-60](#)
- [GTD Manipulation, Cisco IOS Release 12.2\(11\)T, page 1-72](#)
- [GTD Manipulation, Cisco IOS Release 12.3, page 1-99](#)
- [Hybrid Applications, page 1-114](#)
- [Limitations and Restrictions, page 1-117](#)
- [Additional References, page 1-118](#)

## Audience

This guide is intended primarily for developers writing VoiceXML applications using Cisco VoiceXML features. It describes Cisco VoiceXML features based on the [VoiceXML 2.1](#) W3C Candidate Recommendation (June 13, 2005) and must be used in conjunction with:

- [Cisco IOS Tcl and VoiceXML Application Guide](#) for your Cisco IOS release
- [Tcl IVR Version 2.0 Programmer's Guide](#)
- [VoiceXML 2.1](#) W3C Candidate Recommendation (June 13, 2005)

**Note**

Cisco IOS Release 12.4(11)T is based on the W3C VoiceXML Version 2.0 Specification, (W3C Recommendation 16 March 2004). Cisco IOS Release 12.4(15)T adds support for Media Resource Control Protocol version 2 (MRCP v2) servers and [VoiceXML 2.1](#) W3C Candidate Recommendation (June 13, 2005).

## Recommended Knowledge

We recommend you have the following knowledge before using this guide:

- For setting up the VoiceXML application environment:
  - Knowledge of VoiceXML
  - Experience with web application administration
  - Knowledge of languages and protocols such as HTML and HTTP
- For working with VoiceXML applications and writing VoiceXML documents:
  - Knowledge of web page development
  - Familiarity with the [VoiceXML 2.1](#) W3C Candidate Recommendation (June 13, 2005)
  - Knowledge of VoiceXML
- For configuring the Cisco VoiceXML-enabled gateway:
  - Experience with the prerequisite configuration of the Cisco voice gateway
  - Familiarity with Cisco IVR and VoIP functionality

## Prerequisites

This section describes the prerequisites necessary to develop a VoiceXML application using Cisco VoiceXML features:

- [VoiceXML Document Development, page 1-2](#)
- [Cisco Voice Gateway Requirements, page 1-3](#)

## VoiceXML Document Development

You must write a VoiceXML document using a web-authoring tool, defining your voice application. The document must be installed on a web or file server. A VoiceXML document can also call for the gateway to interact with various web applications (servlets and cgi executables) in which case you must also supply these web applications.

In general, HTTP is the preferred protocol for loading VoiceXML applications and audio prompts. The HTTP client code is implemented in Cisco IOS specifically for this purpose. The Cisco IOS File System (Cisco IFS) protocols (FTP, TFTP) were implemented for loading images, and saving and restoring configurations, so there are limits to the efficiency and number of concurrent loads. HTTP has been developed for efficiency over the Web; it has mechanisms to determine how long a file is considered valid in cache, and to determine if a cached version is still valid. With TFTP, the only way to determine if a cached version is valid is by reloading the entire file.

Pages which are loaded through a pointer within a document using TFTP are not cached on the gateway. TFTP should not be used for loading these dynamic documents. For example, the application attribute of the <vxml> tag and the next attribute in the <goto> tag should not use IFS protocols in the URI. These documents should use HTTP.

**Note**

Place all VoiceXML documents behind a firewall.

For more information, see the following resources:

- [VoiceXML 2.1](#) W3C Candidate Recommendation (June 13, 2005)
- [World Wide Web Consortium's Voice Browser Activities](#)
- Media Resource Control Protocol version 2 (MRCP v2) (draft-ietf-speechsc-mrcpv2-10) (June 9, 2006)

**Note**

Cisco VoiceXML features in Cisco IOS Release 12.2(11)T through 12.4(11)T releases are based on the [VoiceXML Version 2.0](#) W3C Recommendation (March 16, 2004).

## Cisco Voice Gateway Requirements

For information on hardware and software requirements for the voice gateway, see the [Cisco IOS Tcl IVR and VoiceXML Application Guide](#).

For information on configuring your external media server, see your vendor's documentation:

- [Nuance Communications](#)
- [Loquendo S.p.A. ASR and TTS products](#)

**Note**

The Cisco IOS VoiceXML gateway using MRCP v2 was qualified with Nuance Recognizer 9.0.1, RealSpeak 4.5.0, and Nuance Speech Server 5.0.1.

## Overview of Cisco VoiceXML Features

This section provides an overview of the Cisco VoiceXML features implemented in Cisco IOS Release 12.(2)11T.

- [Voice Store and Forward Feature, page 1-5](#)
- [Volume and Rate Control Feature, page 1-6](#)
- [ASR and TTS Features, page 1-6](#)
- [Tcl IVR 2.0 and VoiceXML Integration \(Hybrid Applications\) Feature, page 1-7](#)
- [T.37 Store and Forward Fax Detection Feature, page 1-7](#)

**Note**

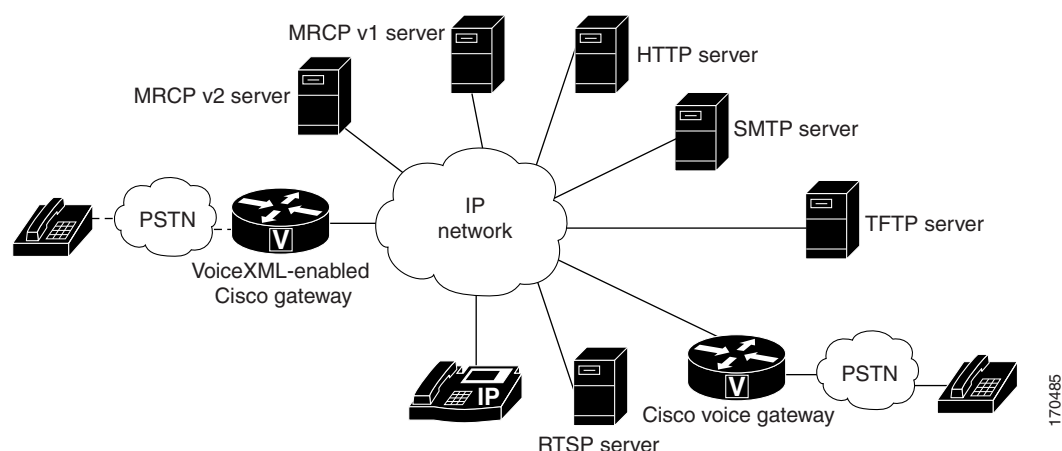
In Cisco IOS Release 12.4(15)T and later releases, VoiceXML 1.0 is not supported.

Applications written in Voice eXtensible Markup Language (VoiceXML) provide access through a voice browser to content and services over the telephone, just as Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) provides access through a web browser running on a PC. The universal accessibility of the telephone and its ease of use makes VoiceXML applications a powerful alternative to HTML for accessing the information and services of the World Wide Web.

Cisco VoiceXML provides a platform for interpreting VoiceXML documents. When a telephone call is made to the Cisco VoiceXML-enabled gateway, VoiceXML documents are downloaded from web servers, providing content and services to the caller, typically in the form of prerecorded audio in an IVR application. Customers can access online business applications over the telephone, providing for example, stock quotes, sports scores, or bank balances.

VoiceXML brings the advantages of web-based development and content delivery to voice applications. It is similar to HTML in its simplicity and in its presentation of information. Cisco VoiceXML is based on the [VoiceXML 2.1](#) W3C Candidate Recommendation (June 13, 2005) and is designed to provide web developers great flexibility and ease in implementing VoiceXML applications. [Figure 1-1](#) shows components that can be configured as part of a VoiceXML application installed on a Cisco voice gateway.

**Figure 1-1 Cisco VoiceXML Application Components**



The following is an example of a call flow for a VoiceXML application:



**Note**

In Cisco IOS Release 12.3, the recording feature is supported only on the Cisco AS5350XM and Cisco AS5400XM.

1. The caller dials a number and is connected through the PSTN or the IP network to a Cisco voice gateway that is configured as a VoiceXML-enabled gateway.  
For instance, the caller could be connected to a business providing sport scores over the telephone.
2. The Cisco voice gateway uses the caller's DNIS information and associates it with the appropriate VoiceXML document, residing on a web server (for example, an HTTP server).  
For example, this business uses a VoiceXML document on an HTTP server to provide baseball game scores.
3. The voice gateway runs the VoiceXML document and responds to the caller's input by playing the appropriate audio content.

An application might play a recorded prompt that asks the caller to press a specific dual tone multiple frequency (DTMF) key (for example, “Press 2 for the results of tonight’s National League Playoff Game”) to hear a spoken sport score (“Giants 4, Mets 0”).

4. Cisco IOS VoiceXML could also transfer the caller to another party, perhaps customer service.  
For example, the application, after playing the score, might prompt the caller with the message: “If you sign up for a year’s service now, you’ll be entered in the drawing for two tickets to this year’s World Series. Press 5 to contact one of our agents.”

The following is an example of a call flow for VoiceXML application using recording:

1. The caller dials a number and is connected through the PSTN or the IP network to a Cisco voice gateway that is configured as a VoiceXML-enabled gateway.
2. The Cisco voice gateway uses the caller’s DNIS information and associates it with the appropriate VoiceXML document, residing on a web server.
3. The voice gateway runs the VoiceXML document and responds to the caller’s input by playing the appropriate prerecorded audio files.
4. The gateway executes the document, which prompts the user to record a voice message.
5. The message is recorded by the gateway and stored in local memory with the selected audio encoding.
6. After the recording is completed, the user can review the message or submit it by either pressing a specified key or hanging up the call.
7. When the user submits the voice mail message, the gateway’s VoiceXML browser submits the voice message in .au or .wav file format to a specified URL using the HTTP POST method.
8. After receiving the message, the web server stores the message in the appropriate mailbox.
9. After successfully storing the voice message, the application instructs the media stream process to delete the local copy of the voice message.

## Voice Store and Forward Feature

The Voice Store and Forward feature in Cisco IOS Release 12.2(11)T expands the capabilities of Cisco VoiceXML to include the input and processing of form field entries using recorded voice clips, instead of numeric input only. This feature uses the VoiceXML 2.0 <record> element to capture voice clips which can then be submitted to an external web server using Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) or Real Time Streaming Protocol (RTSP), or to a messaging server using Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) for additional processing.

This recording feature can be used to collect caller names or addresses for call screening, product registration, or similar e-commerce applications, and for simple voice messaging, or any voice browser application where alphanumeric input using dual tone multifrequency (DTMF) is cumbersome or impractical.

The Voice Store and Forward feature supports speech recording and playout with a choice of four different media targets, including:

- Local memory—Intended for storing short-length speech clips, such as caller name or address, or a short voice message. Recordings can be submitted to HTTP server using POST method.
- RTSP—Intended for storing indefinite-length audio recordings. Voice recording is directly streamed to an external RTSP server using the recording URL specified by the user.
- HTTP—Recording is done by directly sending voice data to an HTTP server.

- SMTP—Recording is done by directly sending voice recordings to the SMTP server as e-mail audio attachments. This option supports the Mailto: URL.

The Voice Store and Forward feature enables voice messaging by dynamically switching a busy or no-answer voice call to a VoiceXML application. The voice gateway can operate in two modes:

- On-ramp mode—Incoming calls are handled by a VoiceXML document that lets callers record voice messages if the destination is busy or there is no answer. The on-ramp gateway saves all voice recordings as audio clip files to internal memory if space is available, or onto an external HTTP or RTSP server, or by directly streaming the voice message as an e-mail enclosure to an external ESMTP server. The audio clips are then converted into outbound ESMTP e-mail messages.
- Off-ramp mode—The external mail server sends an e-mail notification to the off-ramp gateway. The off-ramp gateway matches the DNIS in the e-mail header to a MMOIP dial peer, and places the call to the PSTN or IP phone user. When the call is answered, the gateway executes the VoiceXML application. The VoiceXML application is responsible for delivering the audio clip from the external media server to the outbound PSTN or IP destination using media play functions. The gateway does not support streaming the audio clip directly from the SMTP server.

## Volume and Rate Control Feature

The volume of audio prompts can be adjusted during playback. Audio prompts that are played out from an HTTP server using the G.711 codec can also be speeded up or slowed down. A VoiceXML variable contains the rate and duration of the last prompt that was played.

The rate and volume of prompts is controlled by using specific attributes in the VoiceXML document. see the [“Volume and Rate Control” section on page 1-16](#) for details.



### Note

This feature is a nonstandard extension to VoiceXML and is subject to nonbackward compatible changes in future versions.

## ASR and TTS Features

Cisco IOS Release 12.4(15)T enables Cisco voice gateways to support automatic speech recognition (ASR) and text-to-speech (TTS) media services through Media Resource Control Protocol version 2 (MRCP v2) which uses Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP) as session management protocols to create a session and set up media channels to the MRCP v2 server.

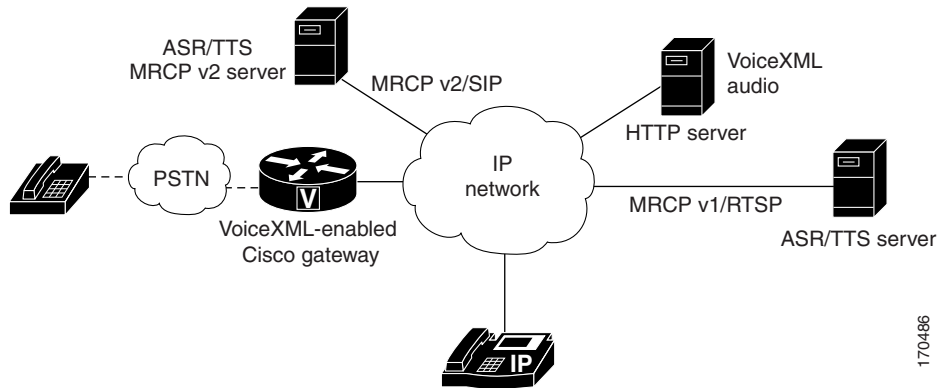
Cisco IOS Release 12.2(11)T introduces automatic speech recognition (ASR) and text-to-speech (TTS) capabilities for VoiceXML and Tcl IVR applications on Cisco voice gateways. This release also extends the Cisco VoiceXML interpreter to include support of some VoiceXML 2.0 features.

This release provides interfaces to ASR and TTS media servers using the Media Resource Control Protocol (MRCP), an application level protocol developed by Cisco and its ASR and TTS media server partner, Nuance Communications. MRCP is used to control media service resources such as speech synthesizers for TTS and speech recognizers for ASR. It provides a mechanism for client devices processing audio or video streams to control media resources or devices on external media servers. As shown in [Figure 1-2](#), the Cisco gateway running an IVR application and the media servers providing TTS and ASR functionality maintain a client-server relationship through an RTSP connection; the RTSP client is the gateway and the RTSP server is the streaming media server providing ASR and TTS.

**Note**

The Cisco IOS VoiceXML gateway using MRCP v2 was qualified with Nuance Recognizer 9.0.1, RealSpeak 4.5.0, and Nuance Speech Server 5.0.1.

**Figure 1-2 A Network Implementing ASR and TTS**



## Tcl IVR 2.0 and VoiceXML Integration (Hybrid Applications) Feature

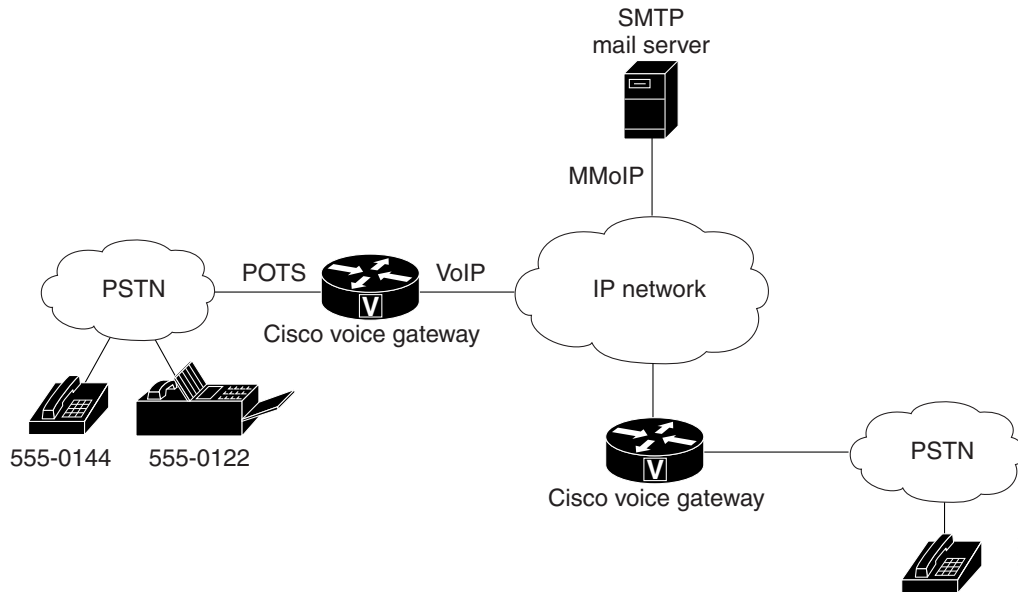
Tcl IVR 2.0 extensions allow Tcl applications to leverage support for ASR and TTS by invoking and managing VoiceXML dialogs within Tcl IVR scripts. This enables the implementation of hybrid applications using Tcl IVR for call control and VoiceXML for dialog management.

### T.37 Store and Forward Fax Detection Feature

When a VoiceXML fax detection application is configured on the gateway, callers can dial a single number for both voice and fax calls. The gateway automatically detects that a call is a fax transmission by listening for CNG, the distinctive fax T.30 “calling” tone. When configured for fax detection, the

Cisco VoiceXML gateway continuously listens to incoming calls to determine which calls are voice or fax. The gateway then routes the calls to the appropriate application or media server, as shown in [Figure 1-3](#).

**Figure 1-3 Fax Detection on Cisco Gateway**



**Note**

In Cisco IOS Release 12.3, fax detection is supported only on the Cisco AS5350XM and Cisco AS5400XM.

After a call is established, the VoiceXML application can play an audio prompt to the caller while waiting for CNG detection. CNG detection continues for the entire duration of the call, so it is possible that a caller could first be connected to a voice-mail server and leave a voice message, then start to transmit a fax and the application would automatically switch the call to the fax application. After the application detects whether a call is voice or fax, the gateway routes the call based on dial peers. The fax detection application requires at least two dial peers:

- Inbound POTS dial peer, for incoming calls from the PSTN
- Outbound MMoIP dial peer for store-and-forward fax, to send fax transmissions to an e-mail server

For information on configuring fax relay or store-and-forward fax, see the [Cisco IOS Fax and Modem Services over IP Application Guide](#).

## System Output

This section includes:

- [Audio Playout, page 1-9](#)

Describes the playout methods for audio prompts and the types of audio file formats and codecs supported for a Cisco VoiceXML application.



- [Volume and Rate Control, page 1-16](#)  
Describes how to control the volume and rate of audio playout.
- [Type-ahead Support, page 1-20](#)  
Describes how a type-ahead buffer works in a VoiceXML application.

## Audio Playout

Cisco VoiceXML supports the following types of prompts:

- Prerecorded Audio Playout
- Synthesized Audio Playout

### Prerecorded Audio Prompts

Cisco VoiceXML supports HTTP, TFTP, RAM, RTSP, and flash memory as sources of prerecorded audio prompts for playout. The audio files can be played out in cached or buffered mode, or they can be streamed.

In cached mode, audio files are loaded into the gateway's memory and then streamed from the gateway to the specific call leg. The streaming occurs only after the entire audio file is loaded from an HTTP or TFTP server. The amount of memory required to store these audio files can be controlled by using the **ivr prompt memory** command. Caching can be performed only with HTTP and TFTP servers. RTSP servers can only conduct real-time streaming of audio files.

Streaming of audio files can be performed by both HTTP and RTSP servers; however there is a difference in the method of streaming. HTTP servers stream files to the gateway in chunks, using the transfer encoding method; RTSP servers stream files continuously to the gateway.

With an HTTP server, use the **ivr prompt streamed** command to enable the gateway to stream audio files during playout. HTTP prompts are streamed by default but they can be disabled by using the **no ivr prompt streamed http** command.

With an RTSP server, use the **rtsp client timeout connect** command to set the number of seconds allowed for the router to establish a TCP connection to an RTSP server. With Cisco IOS Release 15.0(1)M and later releases, use the `cisco-maxtime` attribute of the `<prompt>` element to control the playout time for RTSP live streaming. If `cisco-maxtime` is zero or has no value set, the RTSP stream is played indefinitely.

Cisco voice gateways support .au and .wav file formats, and 14 codecs for audio playout on the PSTN or IP side of a call leg. The VoiceXML document specifies the audio format at the time of recording. If the audio format is not specified, the default format of .au is used. The G.711 codec has an standard industry header that can be recognized by the voice gateway and third-party media players in the industry. However, the other codecs that are supported by Cisco voice gateways have specific Cisco headers that may have to be modified for playout on third-party media players.

For more information on supported codecs, and on how to modify the headers in a codec, see Appendix A, "Audio File Support" in the *Cisco IOS Tcl and VoiceXML Application Guide* for your Cisco IOS release.

For `<audio>` playout, the language CLI configuration is not used to locate the audio files. The VoiceXML document uses the full URI in the `src` attribute of the `<audio>` element. If `src` is a relative URL (just the filename), the `base` attribute of the `<vxml>` element is used to form a complete URI. If the `base` attribute is not present, the VoiceXML document uses the URI from where it loads as the `base`.

**Note**

In Cisco IOS Release 12.4(11)T and later releases, if the <audio> element is under the <prompt> tag and if the <prompt> tag specifies a base URL, then the relative URL in the *src* attribute of the <audio> element will use the base attribute of the <prompt> tag to form a complete URI.

**Multiple <audio> Payout**

If you use multiple audio files within a single <prompt> tag, the document first downloads all the audio files before playing them to avoid playback silence between each audio download. However, if the document cannot load one or more of the audio files, none of the audio files are played. The caller will not hear any playback and the document throws an error event.

**Tip**

You may not hear an audio payout if you load all the audio files into a single <prompt>. For best results, separate the audio files into multiple <prompt> tags. The number of audio files in a single <prompt> tag depends on the number of audio files and their individual sizes.

You may also want to preload all or most of the commonly used audio files onto the gateway, or save them in the gateway flash memory instead of the HTTP server.

If you use a single audio file within each <prompt> tag, the document downloads and plays each audio file one at a time. For example:

```
<prompt>
  <audio src= "http://1.2.16.1/audio/en_welcome.au" />
</prompt>
<prompt>
  <audio src= "http://1.2.16.1/audio/noaudio.au" />
</prompt>
```

If the document cannot load an audio file, the caller will hear the welcome prompt before the document throws an error event. Using multiple audio files within a single <prompt> tag works with RTSP because it is streamed; with HTTP, you must use a single audio file within each <prompt> tag.

Using multiple audio files within a single <prompt> tag is only intended for concatenated prompts where playback silence after each download is a concern. For example;

```
<prompt>
  <audio src="http://1.2.16.1/audio/you_have.au" />
  <audio src="http://1.2.16.1/audio/3.au" />
  <audio src="http://1.2.16.1/audio/emails.au" />
</prompt>
```

In the above example, because the prompts are concatenated, they must all be embedded within a single <prompt> tag to ensure that the playback will be:

“You have 3 emails.”

If you split these concatenated prompts by embedding each one within its own <prompt> tag, as shown below:

```
<prompt>
  <audio src="http://1.2.16.1/audio/you_have.au" />
</prompt>
<prompt>
  <audio src="http://1.2.16.1/audio/3.au" />
</prompt>
<prompt>
  <audio src="http://1.2.16.1/audio/emails.au" />
```

```
</prompt>
```

The playback will be:

“You have <silence...> 3 <silence...> emails”, which is inappropriate.

**Tip**

Use multiple sources in a single <prompt> tag only for concatenated prompts. For different codec types, embed each audio file within a single <prompt> for successful payout.

**Note**

In Cisco IOS Release 12.4(11)T and later releases, no error event will be thrown if the audio file cannot be loaded or played if you enter the **vxml version 2.0** command.

## Dynamic Prompts Payout

**Note**

In Cisco IOS Release 12.4(11)T and later releases, only the xml:lang attribute of the <prompt> element in a VoiceXML document can be set to select a specific language.

Dynamic prompts consist of small audio files played out in sequence. The type of language and the TTS notation used in payout is defined by Tcl language modules or built-in language definitions. Cisco IOS software includes built-in modules for English, Chinese, and Spanish. To add support for a new language, you must configure a new Tcl language module on the voice gateway. For information on how to configure a language module, see [Enhanced Multi-Language Support for Cisco IOS Interactive Voice Response](#).

The language and location of the audio files can be specified in the VoiceXML document or they can be configured through the CLI by using the **call application voice language** and the **call application voice set-location** commands. If only one language is configured in the CLI, then that language is assumed for all documents that do not specify a language.

If the language and location is to be specified in the VoiceXML document, use the xml:lang attribute of the <prompt> element to select a specific language, and to point to the location of the recorded files.

## Synthesized Audio Payout

Synthesized audio payout consists of dynamic prompt and text-to-speech (TTS) prompt payout. Dynamic prompts allow basic TTS operations such as playing dollar amounts, time, and dates. An external media server provided by a third-party is required to play TTS prompts. The type of language supported for TTS payout is dependent on the external media server. In the event of an external media server failure, the application developer can implement a backup server through the script. For details, see the [“External Server Failure”](#) section on page 1-13.

### Text-to-Speech Prompts

A third-party external media server is required to play TTS prompts. Payout of TTS prompts is dependent on the languages supported on the external media server. A speech synthesis markup language (SSML) is used to allow the development of synthetic speech in web applications. SSML allows VoiceXML document writers to control aspects of speech output, such as emphasis, pitch, and volume. The media server receives the speech synthesis markup specified in the VoiceXML document, converts

it to audio, and streams it to the user through the Cisco voice gateway. SSML support is dependent on the media server. For example, the media server may not be able to support some audio URIs such as TFTP, RTSP, and flash.

For information on SSML, see the [Speech Synthesis Markup Language Specification](#).

## Mixed Audio and Text-to-Speech Prompts

Processing of prompts by a Cisco voice gateway depends on the control of the prompt. Prerecorded audio prompts load (or stream) through the Cisco voice gateway without any interaction from the TTS media server. By default, prerecorded prompts load through the voice gateway; however a user can force the voice gateway to direct the SSML to the external media server by modifying the script.

For example, using “alternate text” in `<audio src= “audio-to-play”> alternate text </audio>` forces the gateway to send the SSML to the media server for playback.

For a `<prompt>` with SSML, the markup (which includes text and prerecorded audio) is sent to the TTS media server by configuring the CLI or using the `com.cisco.tts-server` property. The level of SSML support, and the types of file formats and codecs supported, are dependent on the support capabilities of the external media server.

### Examples

The following example is handled by the TTS media server:

```
<prompt> this is a sample tts text <break/> with ssml </prompt>
```

The following example is handled by the TTS media server because it contains SSML:

```
<prompt> this is a sample tts text <break/> with ssml and an audio src  
<="welcome.wav"/></prompt>
```

The following example is handled by the voice gateway because it contains only .au and src.

```
<prompt><audio src="one.au"/><audio src="two.au"/></prompt>
```

The following example shows how the voice gateway is forced to play SSML from the media server and the audio source from the gateway.

```
<prompt> this is a sample tts text <break/> with ssml and audio src </prompt>  
<prompt><audio src="welcome.wav"/></Prompt>
```

The limitations of TTS in the Cisco implementation of VoiceXML 2.0 are:

- The media server is required to support HTTP clients only. This requirement imposes a limitation on the data contained in a `<prompt>` element.
- If the `<prompt>` element contains a W3C speech markup, then the entire markup in that `<prompt>` element uses an external media server for a TTS operation, and, a single G.711 u-law codec for the entire audio stream. This `<prompt>` element can only contain an HTTP type URI. The codec of the audio stream is limited to G.711 u-law because the media server cannot switch codecs.
- If the `<prompt>` element contains `<audio src>` elements instead of a W3C speech markup, these `<audio src>` elements can contain individual Flash, TFTP, FTP, and RTSP URIs, or a mix of any of them. These URIs are played using streaming mechanisms available on Cisco voice gateways. The audio files can have different codecs and the system plays them out in sequence subject to the following limitations:
  - The digital signal processor (DSP) supports the specified codecs on the telephony side.
  - On the IP side, interactive voice response supports the specified codecs. See the [Cisco IOS Tcl IVR and VoiceXML Application Guide](#) for your Cisco IOS release for details.

- A URI in the <audio src> element can point to a block of speech markup data, but such support is dependent on, and conditional to the vendor's decision of where the <audio src> element can point.

## External Server Failure

In a Cisco VoiceXML solution, the Cisco voice gateway interacts with external media servers for automatic speech recognition, text-to-speech, and streamed recording. If an external media server fails to work, a backup server is desirable to take over the function of the failed media server. A typical approach is to use a content switch that is transparent to the VoiceXML application developer. However, this approach may not be very desirable because of the cost increase.

Cisco VoiceXML provides an alternate solution to external server failure where the application developer can handle server failure directly through the script. A backup external media server must be provided by the third party server vendor, and it must be initially configured on the voice gateway. In the event of a server failure, the VoiceXML interpreter throws an error event which is caught by the VoiceXML application, and the information is passed to a server side application.

The server side application is a web application written as a Java servlet or a Hypertext Preprocessor (PHP) script. For example, an error.noresource event is thrown if the external ASR server fails to operate. The VoiceXML script passes this error event information to a server side web application using the <submit> element. The server side application assigns a new backup media server using the <property> element in all subsequent VoiceXML pages that are generated dynamically.

The original VoiceXML document is regenerated and returned to the VoiceXML interpreter for execution. The regenerated VoiceXML document is similar to the original document with the exception of pointing to the new backup media server instead of the failed server.



### Note

In Cisco IOS Release 12.4(11)T and later releases, the error.noresource event is thrown if an external ASR or TTS server fails to operate. The old event com.cisco.media.resource.unavailable is supported for backward compatibility.

## Example

This example shows how to recover from media server and HTTP server failures.

### color.vxml

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<vxml version="2.0" xml:lang="en-US" application="root.vxml">

<!-- color.vxml
This is the main VoiceXML document invoked when the user calls into the gateway.
This VoiceXML document plays a text-to-speech prompt and waits for user input.
If the user's input matches the defined grammar, a prompt is played to indicate his
selection.
In the form, "colorSelection", the DOCUMENT_STATE and FORM_STATE are used to track the
execution state of this application. When an error event is caught in the root.vxml
document, these variables are submitted to the application server. This allows the
application server to generate a dynamic VoiceXML document according to the state of
execution of this application.-- >

    <property name="fetchtimeout" value="5s"/>
    <property name="timeout" value="5s"/>
    <property name="interdigittimeout" value="3s"/>
    <property name="termchar" value="#" />
    <property name="bargein" value="true"/>
```

```

    <form id="colorSelection">
<block>
    <assign name="DOCUMENT_STATE" expr="'color.vxml'"/>
    <assign name="FORM_STATE" expr="'colorSelection'"/>
</block>

    <field name="color">
        <prompt bargein="true">
            Please select one of the following colors. Say red, blue or green
        </prompt>

        <grammar version="1.0" xml:lang="en-US" root="colors">
            <rule id="colors" scope="public">
                <one-of>
                    <item>red</item>
                    <item>blue</item>
                    <item>green</item>
                </one-of>
            </rule>
        </grammar>

        <filled>
            <prompt>You have selected <value expr="color"/></prompt>
        </filled>
    </field>
</form>
</vxml>

```

### root.vxml

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<vxml version="2.0">
<!-- This is the root.vxml document which defines the catch handlers, the default
properties and application variables.
The error.noresource event handler is designed to handle two possible scenarios.
The first scenario is a VoiceXML application trying to play a text-to-speech (TTS) prompt
and collect user input for recognition. In this scenario, two error.noresource events are
thrown.
The first error event is thrown because of a TTS failure, the second event is thrown
because of an ASR failure. When the first event is caught, an error counter is
incremented. This counter is cleared when the second event is thrown.
The second scenario is a VoiceXML application trying to play a TTS prompt or trying to
conduct a recognition. In this case, only one error.noresource event is thrown.
The two forms, "dummyForm" and "resetMediaServer" handle the two scenarios.-- >

```

```

<var name="WEB_SERVER" expr="'http://httpServer1/'"/>
<var name="FORM_STATE" expr="'ROOT'"/>
<var name="DOCUMENT_STATE" expr="'ROOT'"/>
<var name="ERROR_EVENT" expr=""/>
<var name="ERROR_COUNTER" expr="0"/>

<catch event="error.noresource">
    <log> media resources unavailable</log>
    <assign name="ERROR_EVENT" expr="'MEDIA_RESOURCE_UNAVAILABLE'"/>
    <if cond = "ERROR_COUNTER == 0">
        <assign name="ERROR_COUNTER" expr="1"/>
        <goto next="#dummyForm"/>
    <else/>
        <assign name="ERROR_COUNTER" expr="0"/>
        <goto next="#resetMediaServer"/>
    </if>
</catch>

```

```

<!-- This form is to handle the first error.noresource event thrown because of a failure
to do Text To Speech -->

<form id="dummyForm">
  <block>
    <prompt><audio src="silence.au"/></prompt>
    <goto next="#resetMediaServer"/>
  </block>
</form>

<form id="resetMediaServer">
  <block>
    <log>Document state is <value expr="DOCUMENT_STATE"/> </log>
    <log>Form state is <value expr="FORM_STATE"/> </log>
    <submit expr="WEB_SERVER+'handleError.php'" method="get" namelist=" ERROR_EVENT
DOCUMENT_STATE FORM_STATE"/>
  </block>
</form>

<catch event="error.badfetch">
  <assign name="ERROR_EVENT" expr="'BAD_FETCH'"/>
  <assign name="WEB_SERVER" expr="'http://mediaServer2/'"/>
  <prompt>We are having technical difficulties. </prompt> <reprompt/>
  <submit expr="WEB_SERVER+'handleError.php'" method="get" namelist=" ERROR_EVENT
DOCUMENT_STATE FORM_STATE WEB_SERVER ERROR_COUNTER"/>
</catch>

<catch event="nomatch">
  <assign name="ERROR_EVENT" expr="'NOMATCH'"/>
  <prompt>I did not get that. Please try again</prompt><reprompt/>
</catch>

<catch event="noinput">
  <assign name="ERROR_EVENT" expr="'NOINPUT'"/>
  <prompt>I did not hear you.Please try again</prompt><reprompt/>
</catch>

<catch event ="noinput nomatch error" count="3">
  <assign name="ERROR_EVENT" expr="'FINAL_TRY'"/>
  <prompt>Sorry,please try again later</prompt>
  <exit/>
</catch>
</vxml>

```

### handleError.php

```
<vxml version="2.0" xml:lang="en-US" application="root.vxml">
```

<!-- This PHP script handles the different error events and generates a dynamic VoiceXML document in response to a request by the root.vxml document. When a media server error is detected, the PHP script sets the properties for a backup media server. When a HTTP server is detected, the PHP script sets the global variable for the HTTP server. -- >

```

<form id="handleError">
<?php
  if($ERROR_EVENT==MEDIA_RESOURCE_UNAVAILABLE){
    if(($FORM_STATE) && ($DOCUMENT_STATE)) {
      echo("
        <property name=\"com.cisco.asr-server\"
value=\"rtsp://mediaServer2/recognizer\"/>
        <property name=\"com.cisco.tts-server\"
value=\"rtsp://mediaServer2/synthesizer\"/>

```

```

<block>
  <log> Assign to a new media server </log>
</block>
");
}
} elseif($ERROR_EVENT==BAD_FETCH){
  echo("
    <var name=\"WEB_SERVER\" expr=\"'http://backupServer/'\"/>
    <block>
      <log> Assign a backup web server </log>
    </block>
  ");
} else{
  echo("
    <block>
      <log> Fail to assign a new media server </log>
    </block>
  ");
}
?>

<property name="fetchtimeout" value="5s"/>
<property name="timeout" value="5s"/>
<property name="interdigittimeout" value="3s"/>
<property name="termchar" value="#"/>
<property name="bargein" value="true"/>

<block>
  <assign name="DOCUMENT_STATE" expr="'color.vxml'"/>
  <assign name="FORM_STATE" expr="'colorSelection'"/>
</block>

<field name="color">
  <prompt bargein="true">
    Please select one of the following colors. Say red, blue or green
  </prompt>

  <grammar version="1.0" xml:lang="en-US" root="colors">
    <rule id="colors" scope="public">
      <one-of>
        <item>red</item>
        <item>blue</item>
        <item>green</item>
      </one-of>
    </rule>
  </grammar>

  <filled>
    <prompt>You have selected <value expr="color"/></prompt>
  </filled>
</field>
</form>
</vxml>

```

## Volume and Rate Control

The attribute `cisco-vcrprompt` of the `<prompt>` element is used to control volume and the attribute `cisco-rate` specifies the rate of prompt playout. To control the playout volume or the rate of playout, set the `cisco-vcrprompt` attribute to `TRUE` before you use the `<cisco-vcrcontrol>` element. To enable volume



and rate control, the <prompt> element uses two attributes `cisco-vcrprompt` and `cisco-rate`. The element <cisco-vcrcontrol> allows you to control the playback volume or the playout rate. For details on elements and their attributes, see <vcrcontrol> in [Table B-1 in Appendix B, “Cisco VoiceXML Elements: Reference Table.”](#) For information on implementing grammar for volume and rate control, see the [“Implementing Grammar for Volume and Rate Control” section on page 1-25.](#)

**Note**

Rate control is not supported for prompts containing TTS or RTSP audio files.

You can control the volume and rate of audio prompt playout as described in the following sections:

**Volume Control**

You can control the playout volume by setting the output attenuation of the DSP. Volume control is supported only for PSTN ports, and has a range of -14 to +16 dB. The volume level, set in discrete steps of +1 or -1 dB, is valid for the entire duration of a call, unless you change it in the middle of a call. The new volume level is effective from the point at which you make the change. However, if you use the <transfer> tag, the volume level is reset to the default level. Volume control works across all codecs that are supported by Cisco’s implementation of VoiceXML 2.1. It also works for IFS, RTSP, HTTP, TTS, recorded prompt playout, and dynamic prompts.

To enable volume control, set `cisco-vcrprompt` to TRUE and set volume as the value for the action attribute. Use the step attribute to change the playout volume. The step value for volume control is indicated as follows:

- For the Cisco AS5300, the step values range from -14 to +16 dB, where each step represents 1dB.
- For the Cisco AS5350 and the Cisco AS5400, the step values range from -14 to 14 dB, where each step represents 1 dB.
- For the Cisco AS5350XM and the Cisco AS5400XM, the step values range from -14 to 14 dB, where each step represents 1 dB.
- N or + N indicates an increase in volume by N steps.
- -N indicates a decrease in volume by N steps.
- 0 indicates a reset to the configured normal (default) volume.

**Note**

- If you specify a step value that is out of range, the value chosen will be the maximum or minimum volume within the allowed range, depending on the value specified by you.
- Characters, expressions, and variables are not allowed for a step value.
- Volume control is not supported on the Cisco 3660 router.

- The step value is relative to the default volume configured for the applicable port. The volume for a port is configured as output attenuation using the **output attenuation** command. To configure output attenuation, see the [Cisco IOS Voice Configuration Library](#) and [Cisco IOS Voice Command Reference](#) for details.

On the Cisco AS5400, prompt playout is attenuated from the recorded volume. Since the default output attenuation is 0dB on the Cisco AS5400, record the prompts at a higher volume and then attenuate them in a normal manner.

In the example below, if a caller enters 1, it raises the volume by 2dB. If the caller enters 2, it reduces the volume to the minimum level. If the caller enters 3, it returns the volume to the default level.

```
<?xml version="1.0" >
```

```

<vxml version="2.0">
<form scope="document" id="get_msg">
  <cisco-vcrcontrol dtmf="1" action="volume" step="+2"/>
  <cisco-vcrcontrol dtmf="2" action="volume" step="-99"/>
  <cisco-vcrcontrol dtmf="3" action="volume" step="0"/>
  <cisco-vcrcontrol dtmf="4" action="rate" step="+2"/>
  <cisco-vcrcontrol dtmf="5" action="rate" step="-2"/>
  <cisco-vcrcontrol dtmf="6" action="rate" step="0"/>
  <block>
    <prompt cisco-vcrprompt="true" bargein="false" cisco-rate="1">
      <audio src="http://msgserver/YourMessages/NextMsg.au"/>
    </prompt>
  </block>
</form>

```

### Rate Control

You can control the playout rate through the step attribute of the <cisco-vcrcontrol> element, allowing you to speed up or slow down the playout rate of an audio prompt. Rate control is implemented by dropping or duplicating packets for the defined rate, and is applicable only to HTTP based prompts for chunk and RAM based playout. Only the G.711 codec is supported.

To enable rate control, set cisco-vcrprompt to TRUE, and set rate as the value for the action attribute. For the attribute cisco-rate, use a value in the range of -4 to +4 to set the absolute playout rate. To set a step change in the playout rate, use the attribute step.

The step value for rate control is indicated as follows:

- Range of step value is from -4 to +4.
- N or + N indicates fast-forward by N steps.
- -N indicates a slowdown by N steps.
- 0 indicates a reset to normal (default) speed.



#### Note

- If you specify a step value that is out of range, the value chosen will be the maximum or minimum speed within the allowed range, depending on the value specified by you. For example, if you specify the value +6, the value chosen will be +4. If you specify the value -5, the value chosen will be -4.
- Characters, expressions, and variables are not allowed for a step value.

Table 1-1 indicates step values for rate control.

**Table 1-1 Step Values for Rate Control**

| Step Values for Rate Control | Description                        |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Rate = 1                     | 6 packets sent<br>1 packet dropped |
| Rate = 2                     | 4 packets sent<br>1 packet dropped |
| Rate = 3                     | 3 packets sent<br>1 packet dropped |

**Table 1-1 Step Values for Rate Control (continued)**

| Step Values for Rate Control | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Rate = 4                     | Fastest rate<br>2 packets sent<br>1 packet dropped    |
| Rate = -1                    | 6 packets sent<br>1 packet duplicated                 |
| Rate = -2                    | 4 packets sent<br>1 packet duplicated                 |
| Rate = -3                    | 3 packets sent<br>1 packet duplicated                 |
| Rate = -4                    | Slowest rate<br>2 packets sent<br>1 packet duplicated |

## Prompt Timing

To hold information about the last prompt that is played, use the Cisco specific application variable `application.lastprompt$`. It holds information about the last prompt that is played through the read-only variables `application.lastprompt$.duration` and `application.lastprompt$.lastrate`. For details on Cisco specific application variables, see the [“Application Variables” section on page 1-48](#).

Information on timing for the last prompt is set to the `application.com.cisco.lastprompt$` variable when:

- The correct input is collected,  
or
- A nomatch event is thrown,  
or
- A noinput event is thrown,  
or
- Media play fails.

## Examples

In the example below, when `<submit>` tries to use the application variable `lastprompt$`, the timing information for prompt A is not defined because prompt A is still queued for playing when `<submit>` is executed. In this case, the `lastprompt$` variable has value “undefined”, or it may still contain timing information of the previous prompt from the last input collection.

```
<block>
  <prompt A/>
  <submit application.com.cisco.lastprompt$.../>
```

In the example below, a prompt is queued before a `<goto>` statement.

- The `lastprompt$` variable resets to “undefined” and does not target prompt B, if `<goto>` transitions to a different application.

- The `lastprompt$` variable targets prompt B, if `<goto>` transitions to the same application with a new VoiceXML document in the same application, and if no prompts are available for input collection for the new VoiceXML document.
- The `lastprompt$` variable does not target prompt B if `<goto>` transitions to the same application, and prompts are available for input collection for the next VoiceXML document within the application.

```
<block>
<prompt B/>
<goto next="next.vxml" />
```

If a digit is handled by an item that has volume and rate control, it is unavailable to a field or menu that is active at the same time.

## Type-ahead Support

Cisco VoiceXML includes a type-ahead buffer that holds DTMF digits collected from the caller. When the VoiceXML form interpretation algorithm collects user DTMF input, it uses the digits from this buffer before waiting for further input. For example, if the caller knows ahead of time that the document will prompt for account, PIN, and destination, and ask the caller to listen to the welcome message, then the caller can enter all the digits in advance without waiting.

In the `<prompt>` element, a set of audio tags with `bargein` enabled is played out as a group. The group of prompts is interrupted when the digit is received by the gateway, independent of when the digit is pulled out of the type-ahead buffer. A bargeinable prompt will not start playout if there are digits in the type-ahead buffer. This means multiple prompts may not be played because of a single digit entering the type-ahead buffer.

For a simple example, if a noninterruptable prompt (`bargein=FALSE`) is played, the set of digits received during that playout are put into the type-ahead buffer without interrupting the prompt. If the next field plays out a prompt with `bargein=TRUE`, that prompt will not play if there are digits in the type-ahead buffer.

For a more complex example, consider a document that plays an interruptible prompt without collecting digits. After the document transitions to another document, the new document plays an interruptible prompt while collecting a single digit, and finally plays a third interruptible prompt. If the caller enters a digit during the first prompt, it interrupts that prompt. When the second document is loaded, the initial interruptible prompt is not played because there is a digit in the type-ahead buffer. The third prompt is played because the digit collection consumed the digit from the type-ahead buffer.

A prompt with volume and rate control can have `bargein=FALSE`. For `bargein=TRUE`, the digits that are not handled or ignored by `<cisco-vercontrol>` stop prompt playout. If the field collects digits against a pattern with `bargein` enabled and `<cisco-vercontrol>` active, the prompt is not interrupted until the entire pattern is matched.

## Buffer Control and Flushing

The VoiceXML specification does not provide information on explicit control over the type-ahead buffer. The type-ahead buffer is always enabled when a call comes in. It is flushed if a `<grammar>` tag in a field uses a *regex* that does not match any digits in the buffer. This causes a `nomatch` event each time digits pulled from the buffer do not match the regular expression. By default, the typeahead buffer is automatically flushed when processing a `nomatch` event or a `<reprompt>` element. To override this default behavior, set the `com.cisco.autoflush` property to `false` where this change is required.

If the call is transferred to a third party with *long-#* enabled, the type-ahead buffer is flushed looking for the *long-#* digit in the type-ahead buffer. Therefore, a *long-#* entered during call setup will disconnect the call as soon as the setup completes and the system checks the buffer. Digits from the buffer are not played out toward the third party.

## cisco-typeaheadflush Attribute for <prompt>

The default value of `cisco-typeaheadflush` is `false`. A `false` value means that the typeahead buffer is not flushed after the prompt plays out. If the prompt is bargeinable, the digit which barges in is not flushed.

## com.cisco.autoflush Property

The type-ahead buffer is flushed by default for a nomatch or reprompt event. If the autoflush property is set to *false*, the type-ahead buffer is not flushed. For example, consider a document that has a nonbargainable prompt followed by a collection pattern of 125. If a caller enters 1234 during the prompt, the document tries to collect 125 based on the collection pattern. The document reads 1, 2, 3, then gets a nomatch and flushes the 4.

If there is a nomatch event and audio is played inside it, the flush occurs immediately after the nomatch. The system handles the event which means that the caller can re-enter digits during the prompt payout.

## Type-ahead Buffer with <goto> or <transfer> to an Application

Tcl applications do not utilize the type-ahead buffer, so calls handed from Tcl applications do not support type-ahead until the call is being handed from the VoiceXML application. If the call is handed between VoiceXML documents either using `<goto>` or using the `<transfer>` tag with an outbound VoiceXML application, the type-ahead buffer is active. It is not flushed during the handoff.

## Type-ahead Interaction with Barge-In

A bargeinable prompt will not start payout if there are digits in the type-ahead buffer. See the [“Prerecorded Audio Prompts” section on page 1-9](#) for more details on this operation.

If bargein occurs during any prompt in a sequence, all subsequent prompts are not played, even those prompts whose bargein attribute is set to `false`. In the following example, if a digit is received during the first prompt payout, the second and third prompts will not play.

```
<field name="field1" >
  <grammar type="application/grammar+regex">.*</grammar>

  <prompt bargein="false">
    <audio src="press1_2.au"/>
  </prompt>

  <prompt bargein="true" >
    <audio src="long_2m.au"/>
  </prompt>

  <prompt bargein="false">
    <audio src="en_welcome.au"/>
  </prompt>
  .
  .
  .
</field>
```

A prompt with volume and rate control can have a bargein value of false. Digits that are ignored will stop prompt playout if the bargein value is true. Digits that are not used for volume and rate control are put in the typeahead buffer. If a field collects digits against a pattern with bargein enabled and, volume and rate control active, the prompt is uninterrupted until the entire pattern is matched.

The typeahead buffer is always flushed if there are digits in the typeahead buffer when playout starts for a prompt with volume and rate control.

## User Input

VoiceXML allows two types of user input, voice and DTMF. Cisco VoiceXML accepts both types of input and processes them either through an external media server or through the voice gateway itself, depending on the type of input and grammar used to collect the input. For user input recognition based on DTMF, the voice gateway is capable of recognizing that input without the help of any external media recognition devices. Regex is the only grammar format supported for DTMF based recognition. Recognition of user input such as ASR or TTS involves an external media server working in conjunction with the voice gateway. The grammar formats required to process ASR and TTS based input are dependent on the support provided by the media server vendor. All external media servers are required to support at least the W3C XML grammar format. Media server vendors may support other standard or proprietary grammar formats such as Nuance's GSL grammar format.



### Note

The regex grammar used for DTMF input is a Cisco grammar and is not supported by vendors on their media servers.

## Voice Input

To handle voice input, an external media server is required to work with Cisco voice gateway. The media server conducts automatic speech recognition (ASR) and communicates the interpretation back to the VoiceXML interpreter, running on the voice gateway, for processing.

Cisco VoiceXML only supports W3C XML grammar for speech recognition. The user can dynamically change the media server for the next ASR by setting the Cisco specific VoiceXML property "com.cisco.asr-server" in the VoiceXML script. For example, the statement,

```
<property name="com.cisco.asr-server" value="rtsp://asr-server/recognizer"/>
```

sets "rtsp://asr-server/recognizer" as the external media server for the next ASR, and continues with the same setting until the property is set again with a different server.

## DTMF Input

To handle DTMF input, Cisco VoiceXML uses either an external media server or the Cisco voice gateway, which is capable of handling all DTMF applications.

For an external media server to collect DTMF input, use W3C XML grammar. For a Cisco voice gateway to collect DTMF input, use Cisco specific DTMF grammar.



### Note

If you use the external media server and a Cisco voice gateway to collect input in the same application, the VoiceXML interpreter throws an error.badfetch event.

The user can dynamically change the media server for the next DTMF recognition by setting the Cisco proprietary VoiceXML property *com.cisco.asr-server* in the VoiceXML script.

## Grammar Support

Cisco VoiceXML supports two types of grammar, W3C XML grammar and Cisco specific DTMF grammar. W3C XML grammar is used to collect both voice and DTMF input. Cisco specific DTMF grammar is only used to collect DTMF input.



### Note

If you use both grammars in the same application, the VoiceXML interpreter throws an error.badfetch event.

For all grammars that are automatically generated by the VoiceXML interpreter from `<choice>`, `<option>` and `builtin`, W3C XML grammar is the default. However, if at least one specific Cisco DTMF grammar is used in the application, all the automatically generated grammars are in Cisco specific DTMF grammar format.

## XML Grammar

Cisco's VoiceXML interpreter supports the standard W3C XML grammar format. For user input using W3C XML grammar, an external media server is required. The interpreter does not process grammars; it checks the grammar for syntax. The external media server processes the grammar. Deviations from W3C XML grammar introduced by the media server are imposed on Cisco's implementation of VoiceXML. For example, with the current media server integrated with Cisco VoiceXML, the deviations are:

- The external media server only supports HTTP clients. Because of this restriction, the *src* attribute only contains an HTTP URI for referencing external grammar.
- TFTP, FTP, flash, or other types of URI are not supported.

For more information on W3C XML grammar format, see [Speech Recognition Grammar Specification for the W3C Speech Interface Framework](#) (W3C Working Draft, 20 August 2001).

## Cisco DTMF Grammar

The Cisco dual tone multiple frequency (DTMF) grammar supported is a regular expression (Regex) grammar. The media type of the grammar is *application/grammar+regex*. Cisco DTMF grammar has the following limitations:

- It supports inline grammar only.
- It cannot be used as a form grammar.
- It cannot be given a document scope when used as a menu grammar.

Cisco DTMF grammar supports the following metacharacters:

**Metacharacter Description**

|   |  |
|---|--|
| . | Matches any single character.<br><br>For example, Cisco DTMF grammar with a regular expression <code>&lt;grammar type= "application/grammar+regex"&gt;1408.....&lt;/grammar&gt;</code> matches a seven digit phone number with the leading area code 1408.   |
| \ | The quoting character. It removes any special meaning from the following character and treats it as an ordinary character.<br><br>For example, <code>&lt;grammar type= "application/grammar+regex"&gt;\*&lt;/grammar&gt;</code> matches a literal asterisk (star) key, not the asterisk repetition operator. |

**Repetition Operators**

|   |  |
|---|--|
| ? | Matches zero or one occurrence of the character or regular expression immediately preceding.<br><br>For example, <code>&lt;grammar type= "application/grammar+regex"&gt;408?&lt;/grammar&gt;</code> matches 40, 4088, 40888, 408123, 4083456. The match occurs for 408, 4088, 40888 and also for 408 followed by other extra digits that occur after 408.              |
| + | Matches one or more occurrences of the character or regular expression immediately preceding.<br><br>For example, <code>&lt;grammar type= "application/grammar+regex"&gt;408+&lt;/grammar&gt;</code> matches 408, 4088, 40888, 408123, 408883456. The match occurs not only for 408, 4088, 40888 but also for 408 followed by other extra digits that occur after 408. |
| * | Matches zero or more occurrences of the character immediately preceding.<br><br>For example, <code>&lt;grammar type= "application/grammar+regex"&gt;408*&lt;/grammar&gt;</code> matches 40, 4088, 40888, 408123, 4083456. The match occurs not only for 408, 4088, 40888 but also for 408 followed by other extra digits that occur after 408.                         |

Only the previously listed metacharacters are supported. When an unsupported metacharacter is used, no error will be triggered. However, input recognition will produce unexpected results.

In addition to matching the original pattern, the DTMF grammar matches the original pattern followed by extra digits. Matching of extra digits occurs only if the repetition operators are at the end of a pattern.

Regular expression for DTMF grammar allows you to use only empty spaces instead of the operator | to join characters.

For example:

- To join \\* and .+ use an empty space instead of the operator |. See the following example:

```
<grammar type= "application/grammar+regex">\* .+</grammar>
```

The <field> builtin types digits and number accept any nondigit input. A nomatch event is not generated.



## Implementing Grammar for Volume and Rate Control

The element `<cisco-vcrcontrol>` is used for volume and rate control of an audio prompt payout. For more information on using `<cisco-vcrcontrol>`, see the element `<cisco-vcrcontrol>` in [Table B-1 in Appendix B, “Cisco VoiceXML Elements: Reference Table”](#) and the “Volume and Rate Control” section on page 1-16. In-line DTMF grammar is used. External and ASR grammar is not supported.

**Note**

The `dtmf` attribute of `<cisco-vcrcontrol>` does not take a regular expression. It takes only a single digit.

Applicable volume and rate control grammars are active when the interpreter plays a prompt `<cisco-vcrcontrol>` turned on. Volume and rate control can be applied to any prompt inside a VoiceXML document. For a prompt inside `<field>` or `<menu>`, volume and rate control grammar takes precedence over DTMF input grammar if both are active at the same time.

Volume and rate control grammar activates in the following order:

1. Grammar for the form item
2. Grammar for the form
3. Grammar for the document
4. Grammar for the root document

The grammar closest to the applicable item is activated.

Some dependencies for the scope of volume and rate control grammar are:

- Volume and rate control grammars for a form item are always scoped to its form item.
- Volume and rate control grammars for form are assigned a dialog scope by default. This enables the grammars to be active only when the user is in the form.
- Volume and rate control grammars assigned to a document scope are active when the user is in the document and in the applicable leaf documents.
- Volume and rate control grammars for menu are assigned a dialog scope by default, and are active only when the user is in the document and in the applicable leaf documents.
- For prompts in the event handler, the scope of the original event applies to volume and rate control grammar.
- For prompts in the `<filled>` element:
  - The scope of the field item applies to volume and rate control grammar if the `<filled>` element is inside a field item.
  - The scope of the form applies to volume and rate control grammar if the `<filled>` element is inside a form.

## Recording Support

This section contains the following information about recording support:

- [Using `cisco-dest`, page 1-26](#)
- [Shadow Variables, page 1-28](#)
- [RAM Recording, page 1-28](#)
- [Exception Handling, page 1-29](#)

- [Properties for <record>, page 1-30](#)
- [Typical Call Flow Using Recording, page 1-31](#)

For recording, the following four recording destinations are supported:

- HTTP
- RAM
- RTSP
- SMTP

The recording is stored as a VoiceXML field item variable and can be referenced in the VoiceXML application document. The VoiceXML browser plays an audio file for a specific URI (<audio src=filename>) in a VoiceXML document and the recorded input can be played back using <value> or by submitting it to the server with <submit method= “post+enctype”= “multipart/form-data”/> saved as an audio file.



#### Note

In Cisco IOS Release 12.4(11)T and later releases, use the <audio> element to play back the recorded input. The <value> element is supported for backward compatibility.

Recognition of grammars during recording is supported in Cisco IOS Release 12.4(15)T and later releases. On the POTS call leg, recording with ASR grammar is supported in the G.711 u-law codec only. On the VoIP call leg, recording with ASR grammar is not supported.



#### Note

In Cisco IOS Release 12.3, a VoiceXML application can submit a RAM recording to an HTTP server using the POST method with an enctype of “audiobasic.” Later releases of Cisco IOS software, however, only support the “multipart/form-data” type for <submit>. A VoiceXML document written to support the “audiobasic” MIME type for <submit> in Cisco IOS Release 12.3 is not supported in later releases.

RTSP, SMTP and HTTP recording is done by streaming the voice data to the specified external server. The “cisco-dest” attribute is used to specify the target destination. If “cisco-dest” is not specified, the default target destination is RAM.

## Using cisco-dest

The attribute “cisco-dest” is a specific Cisco attribute that points to a URL specifying a recording destination. The three recording choices are:

- HTTP recording: <record cisco-dest = “http://”>

HTTP recording is done by streaming voice data to an HTTP server. The <record> name variable is not applicable. The HTTP URL must point to an application on the server which accepts the data and writes it into a file. Playback can be achieved by referring to the HTTP URL specified in <record>.

- RTSP recording: <record cisco-dest = “rtsp://”>

Specifying the recording URI causes the message to be streamed directly to an RTSP server. Here, the <record> name variable is not applicable. The RTSP URL must point to an application on the server which accepts the data and writes it into a file. Playback can be achieved by referring to the RTSP URL specified in <record>.

Recording status is returned by shadow variable name\$.status (see [Shadow Variables, page 1-28](#)).

- SMTP recording: <record cisco-dest = “mailto://”>

The message streams in real time to an SMTP server.

To write a VoiceXML document user interface for a simple voice mail system, use the <record> element with the attribute cisco-dest.

You can use <record cisco-dest> to record a voice message and deposit it at an external server for later retrieval. This extension works with another Cisco extension of <record> so that it can interoperate with the .au file format and with PC clients.

Recording ends when:

- The user presses any DTMF key, or
- Final silence is detected, or
- There is a match in record grammar, or
- The maximum recording time or size is reached.

Table 1-2 gives information on Cisco-specific applications of the attributes for <record>:

**Table 1-2**      **<record> Attributes**

| Attribute           | Use  |
|---------------------|--|
| <i>name</i>         | Variable name of RAM recording.  |
| <i>beep</i>         | Not supported.<br><br><b>Note</b> In Cisco IOS Release 12.4(15)T and later releases, the beep attribute is supported if the <b>vxm version 2.0</b> command is entered. There is no codec limitation on the PSTN call leg. The G.711 u-law, G.711 a-law, G.729r8, G.723r53, and G.723r63 codecs only are supported on the VoIP call leg.  |
| <i>maxtime</i>      | Maximum time in seconds for recording duration. The recording is cut to maxtime if it exceeds the maxtime specified. If this attribute is missing, the default is 30 seconds.  |
| <i>finalsilence</i> | Allows a gateway to terminate a recording after a defined length of silence. The gateway waits for a few seconds before terminating the recording. The final silence feature is disabled by default. It is also disabled for a value of zero. Final silence is enabled by using the finalsilence attribute. Final silence is not supported for RTSP recording.<br><br><b>Note</b> Voice activation detection (VAD) must be enabled on the VoIP dial peer when final silence detection is needed to terminate a voice recording. See the <i>Cisco IOS Tcl and VoiceXML Application Guide</i> for details. |
| <i>type</i>         | MIME type of recording which describes the audio file format and codec type. Codec type is specified as a parameter in name=value format based on RFC1341 "Content-Type." File format only supports audio/basic. If this attribute is missing, the default is "audio/basic; codec=G.711ulaw".<br><br><b>Note</b> In Cisco IOS Release 12.4(11)T and later releases, the supported file formats are audio/basic, audio/x-alaw-basic, and audio/x-wav.   |
| <i>dtmfterm</i>     | "true" or "false"; if true, detection of any DTMF key terminates the recording. If this attribute is missing, the default value is "true."   |
| <i>cisco-dest</i>   | Recording URL: HTTP, RTSP, SMTP or "mailto." If missing, the default is RAM.   |

**Table 1-2**      **<record> Attributes (continued)**

| Attribute                       | Use  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <i>cisco-codec</i>              | Codec type of recording. If this attribute is missing, the default is “G.711 ulaw.”  |
| <i>cisco-recordbeep</i>         | <p>“true” or “false”. When the value is set to “true,” a beep sound is sent back to the user every x seconds during recording. The number of seconds between beeps is specified in the <i>cisco-recordbeepinterval</i> attribute.</p> <p><b>Note</b> In Cisco IOS Release 12.4(15)T and later releases, all codecs are supported on the PSTN call leg. The G.711 u-law, G.711 a-law, G.729r8, G.723r53, and G.723r63 codecs only are supported on the VoIP call leg.</p> |
| <i>cisco-recordbeepinterval</i> | <p>Time in seconds to specify the interval between beeps for the <i>cisco-recordbeep</i> attribute. The default value is 3 seconds; the minimum value is 2 seconds. If a value smaller than the minimum is specified, it will be changed to the minimum value.</p> <p><b>Note</b> This attribute is supported in Cisco IOS Release 12.4(15)T and later releases.</p>   |

## Shadow Variables

Standard shadow variables from VoiceXML 2.1 are supported, including the following:

- **name\$.duration**: Duration of the recording in milliseconds
- **name\$.size**: Size of the recording in bytes
- **name\$.termchar**: If *dtmfterm* is true, this shadow variable holds the pressed key.
- **name\$.maxtime**: Boolean which is true if the recording was terminated because the maxtime duration was reached
- **name\$.recording**: Reference to the recording, or undefined if no audio is collected
- **name\$.recordingsize**: Size of the recording in bytes, or undefined if no audio is collected
- **name\$.recordingduration**: Duration of the recording in milliseconds, or undefined if no audio is collected.

## RAM Recording

You can play a RAM recording by referring to its variable name and using <prompt> and <audio expr=“nnn”/> together where “expr” is the recording name variable.



### Note

In versions earlier than VoiceXML 2.0, RAM recording can be played using <prompt> and <value expr=“nnn”/> only. In VoiceXML 2.0 and later versions, use <prompt> and <audio expr=“nnn”/> to play RAM recordings.

Here is an example of playing a recording:

```
<vxml>
<form>
<record name="myrec" beep="false" maxtime="10s" dtmfterm="true"
type="audio/basic;codec=g711ulaw">
</record>
<block>
<prompt> Your recording is <audio expr="myrec" /></prompt>
```

```

</block>
</form>
</vxml>

```

The RAM recording can then be saved to a server, as shown in the following example, where the Record.php script saves the file and returns a VoiceXML document.

```

<block>
<submit next="http://myserver/mypath/Record.php"
namelist="myrec" method="post" enctype="multipart/form-data"/>
</block>

```

Playing recording by referring to the RTSP, HTTP, or SMTP recording variable in <value expr> results in an error; an error.semantic event is thrown and an error message “cannot playback a streaming recording” is generated.

The other types of recording (RTSP, HTTP and SMTP) cannot be played back by referring to the <record> name variable because they are directly streamed to the external server.

For RTSP and HTTP, the recording can be played back by <audio src= “nnn”/> where “src” specifies the recording URL.

## HTTP Recording

For HTTP recording, a PHP script must reside on the server. It is used to copy the recorded audio files into one of the server directories.

Here is an example of a VoiceXML 2.0 script for HTTP recording (nonstreaming mode) and the PHP servlet that is used to upload the audio files into a server directory.

### Example

```

<form>
<record cisco-dest="http://goa/php/recordhttp.php?audiofile=httprecordaudio.au"
dtmfterm="true"/>
<block>
Your recording is <audio src="http://goa/httpaudio/httprecordaudio.au"/>
</block>
</form>

```

In this example of HTTP recording, the PHP script `http://goa/php/recordhttp.php?audiofile=httprecordaudio.au` copies the audio file into the `http://goa/httpaudio/httprecordaudio.au` file.

## Exception Handling

In addition to supporting standard error types in VoiceXML 2.1, the following application-specific error types are supported:

- `error.badfetch.rtsp.nnn`

This event is thrown when a RTSP server communication error is generated; nnn is the corresponding protocol error code.

- `error.unsupported.format`

This event is thrown when the user specifies an unsupported audio format, codec type, or recording destination URL. If the codec specified by the user mismatches the codec type that is configured for VoIP, the VoIP configured codec is used for the recording and a warning message is generated to notify the user of the codec being used.

**Note**

In Cisco IOS Release 12.4(11)T and later releases, the following error events are supported:

```
error.badfetch.http.response_code
error.badfetch.protocol.response_code
```

## Properties for <record>

You can use properties to specify the default attribute values for <record>. See the “[Property](#)” section on page 1-55 and [Table 1-9](#) for a list of Cisco specific properties that are supported for <record>. These properties can be specified at <vxml>, <form>, and <record> level, and allow the user flexibility in specifying a default value. The Cisco implementation of VoiceXML 2.1 supports message disposition notification (MDN) and delivery status notification (DSN).

The MDN address is specified by the following specific Cisco VoiceXML Properties:

- com.cisco.mta.send.mdn\_request

Setting com.cisco.mta.send.mdn\_request to TRUE sends the MDN request.

- com.cisco.mta.send.mdn\_hostname and com.cisco.mta.send.mdn\_username

If these properties are not specified, the MDN address is composed by configuring the **mta send return-receipt-to hostname** and **mta send return-receipt-to username** Cisco IOS commands. If these commands are not configured, the MDN address is composed by configuring the **mta send postmaster email-address** command. If this command is not configured, the **mta send mail-from** command is used. For information on configuring these Cisco IOS commands, see the [Cisco IOS Tcl IVR and VoiceXML Application Guide](#) for your Cisco IOS release and the [Cisco IOS Fax and Modem Services over IP Application Guide](#).

DSN is specified by the following specific Cisco VoiceXML properties:

- com.cisco.mta.send.dsn\_delay
- com.cisco.mta.send.dsn\_success
- com.cisco.mta.send.dsn\_failure

The subject header is specified by the com.cisco.mta.send.subject property. If this property is not defined, the subject field of the e-mail header is set by using the **mta send subject** Cisco IOS command.

The following specific Cisco properties are also supported for platform-specific settings for SMTP:

- com.cisco.mta.send.from\_username
- com.cisco.mta.send.from\_hostname
- com.cisco.mta.send.server
- com.cisco.mta.send.origin\_prefix

**Note**

- The properties used to specify MDN and DSN have equivalent Cisco IOS commands. If the specific Cisco VoiceXML properties and their equivalent Cisco IOS commands are specified simultaneously, the VoiceXML properties take precedence over the CLI.
- For MDN, the username and the hostname must be specified to form a valid e-mail address.
- The scope of each property conforms to the VoiceXML Version 2.0. Each property can be defined at the application root document level, document <vxml> level, dialog<form> or <menu> level, or the form item <record> level.

## Typical Call Flow Using Recording

The following call flow illustrates recording:

1. The voice gateway receives a setup indication and hands the call to a generic VoiceXML document.
2. The generic VoiceXML document requests a customized VoiceXML document from the VoiceXML server based on incoming call information (ANI, DNSI, RDN, and so on).
3. The VoiceXML server creates a customized VoiceXML document based on the call information provided and sends it to the gateway.
4. The gateway executes the document, which prompts the user to record a voice message.
5. The gateway records the message and stores it in local RAM with G.723.1 and G.711 u-law encoding.
6. When recording is complete, the user is prompted to review the message, or to submit the message to the VoiceXML server. It is also possible that the user can simply hang up.
7. When the user submits the voice mail message, the gateway's VoiceXML browser submits the voice message as an .au file to a specified URL using the HTTP POST method.

The VoiceXML application must be able to handle the case the user hanging up before choosing to submit the voice message.

8. When the VoiceXML server receives the message, it stores the message in the appropriate mailbox.
9. When the voice message is successfully stored, the application instructs the media stream process to delete the local copy of the voice message.
10. The VoiceXML document disconnects the call.

## <cisco-data> Element

The <cisco-data> element allows an application to load data from a server for handling a call. It allows voice applications to send and receive information from an external server when answering and transferring calls.

For call center applications, the VoiceXML <transfer> element is limited because it can only inform the HTTP server if the call does not connect because of:

- Busy tone,  
or
- No response from the called party,

or if the call disconnects because of:

- Connection hangup,  
or
- Maxtime limitation.

VoiceXML 2.0 does not support an event when the <transfer> connection is made and the two parties start talking to each other. However, this limitation can be overcome by using a Cisco VoiceXML hybrid script in which the Tcl script performing the transfer can use the <cisco-data> element to send a GET or POST HTTP request to a web server.

The VoiceXML interpreter running on a gateway uses the `<cisco-data>` element to post data to a server, and receives that data back from the server without transitioning to a new VoiceXML document. The `<cisco-data>` element occurs as executable content, or as a child of `<form>` or `<vxml>`. It has the same scoping rules as the `<var>` element. If a `<data>` element has the same name as a variable declared in the same scope, that variable is assigned a value retrieved by the `<data>` element.

If the *name* attribute is specified and the data is not retrieved, the VoiceXML interpreter throws an error *event error.badfetch.http.nnn* to indicate a fetch failure.

**Note**

- Headers from HTTP responses are not available to a VoiceXML script.
- The `<cisco-data>` element supports only text messages. It fetches strings from a server and does not handle binary data. If binary or null data is encountered in a response, the information returned to the VoiceXML interpreter is truncated. For example, “My data is `<binary data>` received on Tuesday” is truncated to “My data is.”
- Data received is truncated if it exceeds 20 KB.

**The attributes of `<cisco-data>` are:**

- `src`  
The URI specifying the location of data.
- `name`  
The name of the variable that contains the retrieved data. If this field is deleted, data can only be sent to the server, not retrieved.
- `expr`  
The URI specifying the location of the data. The URI is dynamically determined.
- `method`  
Similar to the method attribute of the `<submit>` element in the VoiceXML 2.0 specification.
- `namelist`  
Similar to the namelist attribute of the `<submit>` element in the VoiceXML 2.0 specification.
- `enctype`  
Similar to the enctype attribute of the `<submit>` element in the VoiceXML 2.0 specification.
- `fetchhint`  
Similar to the fetchhint attribute of the `<submit>` element in the VoiceXML 2.0 specification.
- `fetchtimeout`  
Similar to the fetchtimeout attribute of the `<submit>` element in the VoiceXML 2.0 specification.
- `fetchaudio`  
Similar to the fetchaudio attribute of the `<submit>` element in the VoiceXML 2.0 specification.
- `maxage`  
Indicates that the document is willing to use content whose age is no greater than the specified time in seconds. Compare to max-age in HTTP 1.1, RFC 2616. The document is not willing to use stale content, unless maxstale is also provided. If not specified, a value derived from the innermost relevant maxage property, if present, is used.



- maxstale

Indicates that the document is willing to use content that has exceeded its expiration time. Compare to max-stale in HTTP 1.1, RFC 2616. If maxstale is assigned a value, then the document is willing to accept content that has exceeded its expiration time by no more than the specified number of seconds. If not specified, a value derived from the innermost relevant maxstale property, if present, is used.

#### DTD for <cisco-data>

```
<!ELEMENT cisco-data EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cisco-data
    src          %uri          #IMPLIED
    name         NMTOKEN       #IMPLIED
    expr         %expression;   #IMPLIED
    %cache.attrs;
    %submit.attrs; >
```

#### Example

This example shows the use of <cisco-data> in posting information to a server and receiving that data back from the server.

In this example:

- Variables a and b are assigned values. The variables and values are sent as avpairs in the body of the HTTP message.
- The HTTP server that receives the data sent to it is identified by the src attribute.
- The namelist attribute identifies the list of variables that are sent to the HTTP server.
- The HTTP method is the POST method.
- The received data is the body of the message received in the response from the server, and is stored in the MyData variable.
- The HTTP server does not support multipart data. In the <cisco-data> element, the data assigned to the variable name can be submitted back to the server for processing. However, Cisco IOS release 12.3T only supports the “multipart/form-data” type for <submit>. The enctype must be *enctype=“multipart/form-data”* if <cisco-data> is to be submitted back to the server.

```
<vxml version="2.0">
  <form>
    <var name="a" expr="123"/>
    <var name="b" expr="456"/>
    <block>
      <cisco-data
        src="http://townsend.cisco.com/cgi-bin/rama.tcl"
        name="MyData"
        method="post"
        namelist="a b">
      </cisco-data>
    </block>
    <block>
      <log> Yes. DATA received successfully.
        <value expr="MyData"/>
      </log>
    </block>
  </form>
</vxml>
```

## Transfer Support



### Note

In Cisco IOS Release 12.4(11)T and later releases, if the **vxml version 2.0** command is entered, the behavior of blind transfer conforms with VoiceXML 2.0 specifications and does not behave like consultation transfer.

The <transfer> element can place a call to a destination for the caller. This tag triggers the outbound dial peer selection and call setup.

Recognition of ASR and regular expression grammars during transfer is supported in Cisco IOS Release 12.4(15)T and later releases. A call handled between VoiceXML documents using the <transfer> tag with grammar can support the G.711 u-law codec only on the VoIP dial peer.



### Note

If an invalid number is used for a transfer element, the interpreter throws an `error.connection.baddestination` event.

## Cisco Longpound Attribute

The most common case is to connect a caller through the Cisco gateway to a third party over any network the gateway supports. For this case, Cisco has implemented a `cisco-longpound` attribute for <transfer>, *long-#*, to allow the caller to terminate the connection by holding the pound (#) key down for more than a second. The Boolean value of this attribute specifies if *long-#* is used to terminate a transfer.

In the case of a bridging transfer, holding down the # key for more than a second resumes the session with the interpreter.



### Note

In releases earlier than Cisco IOS Release 12.4(15)T, any <grammar> inside a <transfer> element is ignored.

## Cisco-newguid Attribute

If you are a VoiceXML document writer, you can use the `cisco-newguid` attribute to specify that the call requested by the <transfer> tag will be made using a new globally unique identification (GUID) instead of inheriting the GUID of the incoming call leg. The use of this attribute is significant when a single inbound call generates multiple outbound calls (for example, in a debit card application, the user can make several calls in a single session).

For more information on GUID, see VSA number 24 (h323-conf-id=value) in [Table 2](#) of the *RADIUS Vendor-Specific Attributes Voice Implementation Guide*.

You can specify the `cisco-newguid` attribute if:

- You need to identify the different calls that were made when reconciling your billing records,

or

- If two back-to-back calls are made to the same terminating gateway. In this case, if the same GUID is used for two back-to-back calls, and if the terminating gateway receives a request for setting up the second call before it finishes tearing down the first call, the duplicate GUID causes the terminating gateway to reject the second call.

The `cisco-newguid` attribute resolves to a boolean value with a default value of false.

For example:

```
<transfer...cisco-newguid="true">
    !assign a boolean value directly

<transfer...cisco-newguid="new_guid">
    !new_guid is a variable that contains the boolean value "true" or "false".

<transfer ... cisco-newguid="call_count > 0">
    !where call_count is a number variable tracking the number of calls made so far for this
    session.
```

## Continuous Fax Detection and Transfer

Cisco VoiceXML supports continuous CNG tone detection during all phases of a call. While the application is listening for CNG tones, VoiceXML scripts are being loaded and executed to play prompts, record voice, process DTMF input, etc.

When the VoiceXML script is running, the application continuously listens for CNG tones. When CNG is detected, a CNG tone detection event is passed to the VoiceXML application which in turn generates the VoiceXML event **com.cisco.fax.cng**.

This event is specific to Cisco's VoiceXML implementation. The VoiceXML document has to define a catch event handler to process this fax event. It may choose to respond to the fax and send it through T.37 Store & Forward by a blind transfer invoked by **<transfer dest="fax://[dnis-to-match-dp]" bridge="false" cisco-mailtoaddress="[email-id]">** in a block outside the catch event handler of **com.cisco.fax.cng**.



### Note

Only a blind transfer and setting the bridge attribute to false (**bridge="FALSE"**) allows the VoiceXML document to send the fax through T.37 Store and Forward.

## Fax Mailto Addressing

Cisco VoiceXML allows full control of e-mail addresses by providing the cisco-mailtoaddress attribute in the <transfer> element and the \$e\$ macro in the MMoIP dial peer. The cisco-mailtoaddress variable in the transfer element replaces the \$e\$ in the mailto address. In the VoiceXML script, the e-mail address can be constructed in the cisco-mailtoaddress attribute through one of the following:

- DNIS
- RDNIS
- A combination of DNIS and RDNIS
- A number generated during the session (for example, dtmf entry) for direct calling by the document.
- A string that represents a valid e-mail address.

The VoiceXML document defines an e-mail address through the cisco-mailtoaddress variable in the <transfer> element.



### Note

Make sure that you do not pass @domain again in the cisco-mailtoaddress attribute in the VoiceXML script if it is already configured in **sessiontarget mailto** in MMoIP dial peer.

The VoiceXML application maps the `cisco-mailtoaddress` attribute to the e-mail address only if the `$e$` macro is configured in the MMoIP dial peer. By default, if the `cisco-mailtoaddress` variable is not specified in the transfer element, the VoiceXML application maps the DNIS to `$e$`. The attribute `cisco-mailtoaddress` is optional in the `<transfer>` element. If the attribute is not specified, the VoiceXML application maps the e-mail ID to DNIS. Cisco VoiceXML is also capable of setting the MMoIP session mail-to `$e$` variable to DNIS, RDNIS, or a string that represents a valid e-mail address.

`$e$` is capable of accepting any of the following e-mail addresses:

- `user@domain.com`
- `user`
- `1234@domain.com` (where 1234 is DNIS)
- `5678@domain.com` (where 5678 is RDNIS)
- `12345678@domain.com` (where 12345678 is DNIS+RDNIS)
- `user1!domain1@domain2.com`
- `FAX= 12345678@domain.com` (T.33 subaddressing strings are also accepted.)



#### Note

If `$e$` is not specified in the **session target mailto** command, and the `cisco-mailtoaddress` attribute is specified in the transfer element of the fax detection document, then whatever is specified in the MMoIP dial peer takes precedence; the `cisco-mailtoaddress` attribute is ignored.

#### Example

This example shows a Cisco VoiceXML script (VoiceXML 2.0) used for CNG detection.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<vxml version="2.0" base="tftp://audio directory path/">

<catch event="com.cisco.fax.cng">
    <log>!!!!!! Got com.cisco.fax.cng !!!!! </log>
    <goto next="#transferToFax"/>
</catch>

<catch event="nomatch noinput">
    <goto next="#transferToPhone"/>
</catch>

<catch event="telephone.disconnect.transfer">
    <log>!!!!!! Got telephone.disconnect.transfer </log>
</catch>

<catch event="telephone.disconnect.hangup">
    <log>!!!!!! Got telephone.disconnect.hangup </log>
</catch>

<catch event="error.badfetch">
    <log>!!!!!! Got ERROR.BADFETCH !!!!! </log>
</catch>

<var name="phone_num" />
<var name="mydur" />
<var name="defaultPhoneNum" expr="session.telephone.dnis" />
<var name="junkvar" />

<property name="timeout" value="9s" />
```

```

    <form id="main">
      <field name="get_phone_num" type="number">
        <dtmf type="regex">.....</dtmf>

        <prompt bargein="true"> <audio src="audio/menu.au"/> </prompt>

        <filled>
          <assign name="phone_num" expr="get_phone_num"/>
          <log>The number collected is <value expr="phone_num"/></log>
          <goto next="#transferToFax"/>
        </filled>
      </field>
    </form>

    <form id="transferToFax">
      <block>
        <assign name="phone_num" expr="5550112"/>
        <log>Transferring to <value expr="phone_num"/></log>
      </block>
      <transfer name="mycall" destexpr="'fax://' + phone_num" bridge="false"
connecttimeout="15s" maxtime="180s" cisco-longpound ="true" cisco-mailtoaddress="user
name" >
        <filled>
          <assign name="mydur" expr="mycall$.duration"/>
          <log>The value in mycall is <value expr="mycall"/></log>
          <log>Duration of call is <value expr="mydur"/></log>
        </filled>
      </transfer>
    </form>

    <form id="transferToPhone">
      <block>
        <assign name="phone_num" expr="5550112"/>
        <log>Transferring to <value expr="phone_num"/></log>
      </block>
      <transfer name="mycall" destexpr="'tel: ' + phone_num" bridge="true"
connecttimeout="150s" maxtime="180s" cisco-longpound ="true" >
        <filled>
          <assign name="mydur" expr="mycall$.duration"/>
          <log>The value in mycall is <value expr="mycall"/></log>
          <log>Duration of call is <value expr="mydur"/></log>
        </filled>
      </transfer>
    </form>

    <form id="transferToFax">
      <property name="timeout" value="500s"/>
      <field name="get_phone_num" type="number">
        <dtmf type="regex">.....</dtmf>

        </field>
      </form>
    </vxml>

```

## Transfer Form Item Variable

The transfer form item variable is used to store the outcome of the transfer attempt. In VoiceXML 2.0, the possible values are: “busy”, “noanswer”, “network\_busy”, “near\_end\_disconnect”, “far\_end\_disconnect”, and “network\_disconnect.”

For a blind transfer, the value is “success” if the transfer was successful. The other possible values are “busy”, “noanswer” and “network\_busy.”

Outcomes not described in the values provided in the specification are declared “unknown.”

## Cisco Extensions for <transfer>

Cisco VoiceXML supports specific Cisco telephony attributes listed in [Table 1-3](#) in addition to supporting the standard VoiceXML attributes “dest” and “connecttimeout.”

**Table 1-3** Cisco Telephony Attributes for <transfer>

| Cisco Attribute        | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| cisco-username         | RADIUS username. It can have a maximum string length of 32 characters. Longer strings are truncated. If cisco-username is missing, the calling number attribute is used.                     |
| cisco-ani              | Calling (caller's) number. The telephone number format is tel: <E.164 number>, where <E.164 number> can have a maximum string length of 32 digits. For example:<br>cisco-ani= “tel: 5550134” |
| cisco-aniexpr          | Calling number with subfield expr.   |
| cisco-anitype          | Calling number with subfield type.   |
| cisco-aniplan          | Calling number with subfield plan.   |
| cisco-anipi            | Calling number with subfield pi.   |
| cisco-anisi            | Calling number with subfield si.   |
| cisco-carrierid-source | The source carrier ID for an outgoing call.  |
| cisco-carrierid-target | The target carrier ID for an outgoing call.  |
| cisco-desttype         | Called number with subfield type.  |
| cisco-destplan         | Called number with subfield plan.  |
| cisco-rdn              | Redirecting number. The telephone number format is: “tel: <E.164 number>”. The <E.164 number> can have a maximum string length of 32 digits. For example:<br>cisco-ani= “tel: 5550134”       |
| cisco-rdnexpr          | Redirecting number with subfield expr  |
| cisco-rdntype          | Redirecting number with subfield type  |
| cisco-rdnplan          | Redirecting number with subfield plan  |
| cisco-rdnpi            | Redirecting number with subfield pi  |
| cisco-rdnpi            | Redirecting number with subfield pi  |
| cisco-rdnpi            | Redirecting number with subfield si  |

**Table 1-3 Cisco Telephony Attributes for <transfer> (continued)**

| Cisco Attribute      | Description                 |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| cisco-redirectreason | Reason for call redirection |
| cisco-mailtoaddress  | Destination e-mail ID       |
| long-#               | Cisco Longpound Attribute   |

When the <transfer> element uses specific Cisco attributes to set signaling information in a transferred call, the voice gateway transfers the signaling information to remote equipment. If the gateway handling the incoming call contains a VoiceXML document, the signaling information is also available to the VoiceXML document as a set of session variables. [Table 1-4](#) lists attributes of the <transfer> element mapped to specific Cisco VoiceXML variables for an incoming call.

**Table 1-4** *Cisco <transfer> Attributes Mapped to VoiceXML Session Variables*

| Cisco Attribute      | VoiceXML Session Variable         |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| cisco-ani            | session.telephone.ani             |
| cisco-aniexpr        | session.telephone.ani             |
| cisco-rdn            | session.telephone.rdnis           |
| cisco-rdnexpr        | session.telephone.rdnis           |
| cisco-redirectreason | session.telephone.redirect_reason |
| cisco-anitype        | com.cisco.ani_noa                 |
| cisco-aniplan        | com.cisco.ani_npi                 |
| cisco-anipi          | com.cisco.ani_pi                  |
| cisco-anisi          | com.cisco.ani_pi                  |
| cisco-rdntype        | com.cisco.rgn_noa                 |
| cisco-rdnplan        | com.cisco.rgn_npi                 |
| cisco-rdnpi          | com.cisco.rgn_pi                  |
| cisco-rdnisi         | com.cisco.rgn_si                  |
| cisco-desttype       | com.cisco.dnis_noa                |
| cisco-destplan       | com.cisco.dnis_npi                |

The example below shows some of the specific Cisco attributes included in the <form> element:

```
<?xml version="1.0">
<vxml version="2.0">
  <form id = "transfer">
    <var name="mydur" />
    <block>
      <audio src="http://myserver/welcome.au" />
    </block>
    <transfer name="mycall" dest="tel: 18005550134"
      connecttimeout="30s" bridge="true"
      cisco-username="1234-5678-ABCD-WXYZ"
      cisco-anisexpr="'tel: ' + (4085260000 + 1234)"
      cisco-anitype="0" cisco-aniplan="1"
      cisco-anipi="0" cisco-anisi="0"
      cisco-rdn="tel: 4085261000">
```

```

cisco-rdntype="0" cisco-rdnplan="1"
cisco-rdnpi="0" cisco-rdnsi="0"
cisco-redirectreason="10"
cisco-desttype="0"
cisco-destplan="1">
<audio src="http://anyname.anycompany.com/jdoe/spacemusic.au"/>
<filled>
  <!-- call should pass and
        mycall$duration has new val -->
  <assign name="mydur" expr="mycall$.duration = 99999"/>
  <if cond="mycall$.duration == '1111111'">
  </if>
</filled>
</transfer>
<block>
<if cond="mycall$.duration">
</if>
<goto next="#transfer2"/>
</block>
</form>
<form id = "transfer2">
  <block>
    <if cond="mycall$.duration">
    </if>
  </block>
</form>
</vxml>

```

## Definitions of Subfields For ANI, DNIS, and RDNIS

The subfields for ANI, DNIS, and RDNIS are defined below. For more details, see *ITU-T Q.931, ISDN User Network Interface Layer 3 Specification for Basic Call Control*.



### Note

- Subfields must be present with their associated Q.931 information element (IE). If the subfields are present without their associated IE, an error event error.semantic is thrown.
- IE subfields do not propagate from the originating to the terminating gateway for calls over SIP.
- IEs and their subfields do not propagate over CAS because of limitations in R2 signaling.

### Type of Number

3 bits for ANI, DNIS, and RDNIS

|              |                             |
|--------------|-----------------------------|
| Field values | 0 = Unknown                 |
|              | 1 = International number    |
|              | 2 = National number         |
|              | 3 = Network specific number |
|              | 4 = Subscriber number       |
|              | 6 = Abbreviated number      |



**Numbering Plan Identification**

4 bits for ANI, DNIS, and RDNIS

|              |                                     |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| Field values | 0 = Unknown                         |
|              | 1 = ISDN/telephony numbering plan   |
|              | 3 = Data numbering plan             |
|              | 4 = Telex numbering plan            |
|              | 8 = National standard numbring plan |
|              | 9 = Private numbering plan          |

**Presentation Indicator**

2 bits for ANI and RDNIS

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| Field values | 0 = Unknown                                      |
|              | 1 = Presentation restricted                      |
|              | 2 = Number not available because of interworking |

**Screening Indicator**

2 bits for ANI and RDNIS

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| Field values | 0 = User-provided, not screened        |
|              | 1 = User-provided, verified and passed |
|              | 2 = User-provided, verified and failed |
|              | 3 = Network provided                   |

**Reason for Redirection**

4 bits for RDNIS

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| Field values | 0 = Unknown  |
|              | 1 = Call forwarding busy or call DTE busy                    |
|              | 2 = Call forwarding no reply                                 |
|              | 4 = Call deflection  |
|              | 9 = Called DTE out of order                                  |
|              | 10 = Call forwarding by the called DTE                       |
|              | 15 = Call forwarding unconditional or systematic redirection |

**Precedence Rules for Setting Parameters**

The tables shown below specify the precedence used in setting up parameters for the second call leg. The corresponding parameters may or may not be present in the <transfer> element or property. In each table, the precedence is arranged from the highest to the lowest as the condition in each row is checked for the parameters to be set for the second call leg.

In the tables below:

- cisco-ani represents any one attribute of the cisco-ani and cisco-aniexpr attribute pair. Only one of the two attributes can be present at a time.
- cisco-rdn represents any one attribute of the cisco-rdn and cisco-rdnexpr attribute pair. Only one of the two attributes can be present at a time.

**RADIUS Username**

If the RADIUS username is present, use its value cisco-username. If it is not present, use cisco-ani.

**Calling Number**

| <b>If the calling number is present, use these values:</b> | <b>The resultant values are:</b>  |
|--|---|
| cisco-ani with subfields                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>cisco-ani with subfields.</li> <li>cisco-anipi and cisco-anisi as a pair<sup>1</sup>.</li> </ul> |
| cisco-ani without subfields                                | cisco-ani<br>subfield = incoming leg  |
| subfields without cisco-ani                                | An error event, error.semantic is thrown.   |
| None   | Calling number = incoming leg<br>subfield = incoming leg  |

1. cisco-anipi and cisco-anisi must be provided as a pair. Providing only one of these attributes may result in the loss of an attribute on the terminating gateway. No error events are thrown.

**Called Number**

| <b>If the called number is present, use these values:</b> | <b>The resultant values are:</b> |
|---|----------------------------------|
| dest with subfields                                       | dest with subfields              |
| dest without subfields                                    | dest subfields = incoming leg    |
| None  | Call is not transferred.         |

**Redirecting Number**

| <b>If the redirecting number is present, use these values:</b> | <b>The resultant values are:</b>   |
|--|--|
| cisco-rdn with subfields                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>cisco-rdn with subfields.</li> <li>cisco-rdtype and cisco-rdnplan as a pair.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>cisco-rdnpi and cisco-rdnsi as a pair with cisco-rdtype and cisco-rdnplan.<sup>2</sup></li> </ul> |
| cisco-rdn without subfields                                    | cisco-rdn<br>subfield = incoming leg   |
| subfields without cisco-rdn                                    | An error event error.semantic is thrown.   |
| None—With RDNIS information in the first call leg.             | Redirecting number = incoming leg<br>subfield = incoming leg   |
| None—Without RDNIS information in the first call leg.          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Redirecting number= incoming leg called number.</li> <li>cisco-rdtype = cisco-desttype</li> <li>cisco-rdnplan = cisco-destplan</li> <li>redirectreason = 10 (originating gateway only)</li> </ul>   |

1. cisco-rdtype and cisco-rdnplan must be provided as a pair. Providing only one of these attributes may result in the loss of an attribute on the terminating gateway. No error events are thrown.

2. `cisco-rdnpi` and `cisco-rdnsi` must be provided as a pair. They must be provided only when `cisco-rdntype` and `cisco-rdnplan` are present. Failure to follow this guideline may result in a loss of attributes on the terminating gateway. No error events are thrown.

## Control Flow and Scripting

This section describes mechanisms such as variables and events, that are used to control dialog flow.

- [Variables, page 1-43](#)
- [Event Handling, page 1-49](#)
- [JavaScript Support, page 1-53](#)

## Variables

VoiceXML 2.0 defines a set of standard JavaScript variables under the following groups:

- [Supported Session Variables](#): Available to an entire VoiceXML session
- [Application Variables](#): Available throughout a particular application within a session
- [Dialog Variables](#): Available in a particular dialog within an application
- [Event Variables](#): Available only in event handlers

### Supported Session Variables

Cisco VoiceXML supports the standard session variables in the [VoiceXML Version 2.0](#) W3C Recommendation (March 16, 2004) and the extended session variables listed in [Table 1-5](#).

**Table 1-5** *Cisco Extended Session Variables*

| Variable                                       | Description   |
|--|---|
| <code>session.telephone.nas_port_id</code>     | Network universal gateway port number                             |
| <code>session.telephone.rdnis</code>           | Redirect dialed number identification services                    |
| <code>session.telephone.redirect_reason</code> | Redirect reason   |
| <code>session.handoff_string</code>            | Handoff string from the previous application                      |
| <code>session.mail.to</code>                   | Holds the TO: header of the mail                                  |
| <code>session.mail.from</code>                 | Holds the FROM: header of the mail                                |
| <code>session.mail.subject</code>              | SUBJECT: header of the mail                                       |
| <code>session.mail.messageid</code>            | Message-Id: header of the mail                                    |
| <code>session.mail.headerinfo</code>           | All of the remaining SMTP headers, such as reply-to, if specified |
| <code>com.cisco.fax.cng</code>                 | CNG detection event   |

**Table 1-5** Cisco Extended Session Variables (continued)

|  |   |
|--|---|
| com.cisco.params                         | <p>Used in a hybrid application, it is a session variable of the form com.cisco.params.xxxx, that is used by the VoiceXML session to access parameters passed from the Tcl script to the VoiceXML dialog. A Tcl array containing these parameters is passed from the calling Tcl application to the VoiceXML dialog. xxxx is the index in the array. See the <b>leg vxmldialog</b> verb in the <i>Tcl IVR Version 2.0 Programmer's Guide</i>.</p> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <p>Consider an array called paramarray, containing a parameter list, in the form of a string of variables, which is passed by the Tcl script to the VoiceXML dialog. When the VoiceXML dialog starts execution, the VoiceXML session can access com.cisco.params after it is initialized.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If paramarray contains:</li> <li>• paramarray(message) = "Hello World"</li> <li>• paramarray(totalusers) = 4</li> <li>• paramarray(callingpartyname) = "ram://callingpartyname"</li> </ul> <p>com.cisco.params is initialized to contain:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• com.cisco.params.message = "Hello World"</li> <li>• com.cisco.params.totalusers = 4</li> <li>• com.cisco.params.callingpartyname = (an audio file object referring to "ram://callingpartyname")</li> </ul> |
| com.cisco.ani_pi                         | Calling party number presentation indicator   |
| com.cisco.ani_si                         | Calling party number screening indicator  |
| com.cisco.ani_noa                        | Calling party number nature of address  |
| com.cisco.ani_npi                        | Calling party number numbering plan indicator   |
| com.cisco.carrierid.source               | Defines the source ID for an incoming call.   |
| com.cisco.carrierid.target               | Defines the target carrier ID for an incoming call.   |
| com.cisco.dnis_noa                       | Called party number nature of address   |
| com.cisco.dnis_npi                       | Called party number numbering plan indicator  |
| com.cisco.carrierid.source               | Defines the source carrier ID for an incoming call.   |
| com.cisco.carrierid.target               | Defines the target carrier ID for an incoming call.   |
| session.telephone.com.cisco.handoff.dnis | Returns the DNIS that is set by the inbound application in the <transfer> element (leg setup). The handoff attribute is always returned to the specific outbound application that receives the handoff call from the inbound application.   |

**Table 1-5** *Cisco Extended Session Variables (continued)*

|  |  |
|--|--|
| session.telephone.com.cisco.handoff.ani                                | Returns the ANI set by the inbound application in the <transfer> element (leg setup). The handoff attribute is always returned to the specific outbound application that receives the handoff call from the inbound application.   |
| session.telephone.com.cisco.handoff.argstring                          | Replaces the existing variable "session.telephone.com.cisco.handoff_string"  |
| session.telephone.com.cisco.handoff.proto_headers [‘<attribute-name>’] | Returns the value of the requested header that is handed off to an outbound application.   |
| session.telephone.com.cisco.callid                                     | Contains the call ID of the incoming call leg which can be reused for later calls. It is displayed in the output debug message.<br><br>Only one call ID value exists for each VoiceXML document. When a call is connected during a <transfer> operation, the outbound call leg has a separate call ID which is not accessible to the VoiceXML script.  |
| session.telephone.com.cisco.guid                                       | Contains the globally unique ID of the call. It is unique between multiple gateways and is displayed in the output debug message.  |
| session.connection.protocol.name                                       | Identifies the connection protocol used.   |
| session.connection.protocol.version                                    | Identifies the version of the connection protocol used.  |
| session.connection.aai   | Provides application-to-application information passed during connection setup.  |
| session.connection.redirect  | This variable is an array representing the connection redirection paths. The first element is the original called number, the last element is the last redirected number. Each element of the array contains a URI, PI (presentation information), SI (screening information), and reason property. The reason property can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• unknown</li> <li>• user busy</li> <li>• no reply</li> <li>• deflection during alerting</li> <li>• deflection immediate response</li> <li>• mobile subscriber not reachable</li> </ul> |
| session.connection.originator  | This variable directly references either the local or remote property.   |

For more information on signaling protocols applicable to the use of session variables, see the following documents:

- *E.164: Telephone Network and ISDN Operation, Numbering, Routing, and Mobile Service*

- *Q.931: Digital Subscriber Signaling System No.1 (DSS 1)— ISDN user-network interface layer 3 specification for basic call control*
- *H.323: Packet based Multimedia Communication Systems*
- *SIP: Session Initiation Protocol*

The session variables have the following values:

The session.telephone.ani\_pi values are:

- Presentation allowed
- Presentation restricted
- Number lost because of networking
- Reserved value

The session.telephone.ani\_si values are:

- USR provided unscreened
- USR provided screening passed
- USR provided screening failed
- Network provided

The session.telephone.ani\_plan values are:

- Unknown
- ISDN telephony E.164
- Data X.121
- Telex F.69
- National
- Private
- Reserved value

The session.telephone.ani\_type values are:

- Unknown
- International
- National
- Network specific
- Subscriber
- Abbreviated
- Reserved value

The session.telephone.rdnis\_pi values are:

- Presentation allowed
- Presentation restricted
- Number lost because of networking
- Reserved value

The session.telephone.rdnis\_si values are:

- USR provided screening passed

- USR provided screening failed
- Network provided

The session.telephone.rdnis\_type values are:

- Unknown
- International
- National
- Network specific
- Subscriber
- Abbreviated
- Reserved value

The session.telephone.rdnis\_plan values are:

- Unknown
- ISDN telephony E.164
- Data X.121
- Telex F.69
- National
- Private
- Reserved value

The session.telephone.dnis\_type values are:

- Unknown
- International
- National
- Network specific
- Subscriber
- Abbreviated
- Reserved value

The session.telephone.dnis\_plan values are:

- Unknown
- ISDN telephony E.164
- Data X.121
- Telex F.69
- National
- Private
- Reserved value

The session.telephone.redirect\_reason values are a string set by the signaling protocol (redirect\_reason).

The session.telephone.handoff\_string values are a string set by the application (handoff\_string).

The session.telephone.redirect\_count values are a number. Values retrieved between 0 and 7.

The session.telephone.nas\_port\_id values are for the following interface types:

- FXO—FXO, followed by the port name
- FXS—FXS, followed by the port name
- E&M—ENM, followed by the port name
- ISDN—ISDN, followed by the port name

For example, a value for an ISDN interface is ISDN 7/1:D.

The session.telephone.iidigits values are:

- Unknown
- ISDN telephony E.164
- Data X.121
- Telex F.69
- National
- Private
- Reserved value

## Application Variables

Cisco VoiceXML supports the standard application variable `application.lastresult$`. For more information on this variable, see the [VoiceXML 2.1 W3C Candidate Recommendation](#) (June 13, 2005). In addition to the standard variable, Cisco IOS Release 12.2(11)T introduces specific Cisco application variables, listed in [Table 1-6](#).

A specific Cisco application variable, `application.lastprompt$` holds information about the last prompt that was played through the read-only variables listed in [Table 1-6](#).

**Table 1-6**      *Specific Cisco Application Variables*

| Variable   | Description  |
|--|--|
| <code>application.com.cisco.lastprompt\$.duration</code> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Playout duration of the last prompt before it is interrupted by a bargein. It uses the application scoped Cisco specific variable <code>com.cisco.lastprompt\$</code> to keep the information of the prompt played last.</li> <li>• The duration, in milliseconds, is from the start of the entire set of audio files being played within the <code>&lt;prompt&gt;</code> element.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> If the prompt is played in its entirety without a bargein, the duration of playout should be equal to the duration of playout for the entire prompt.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For a prompt that contains TTS or RTSP audio files, the duration of playout is unknown and the value of the variable is -1.</li> <li>• In Cisco IOS Release 15.0(1)M and later releases, for a prompt that contains RTSP audio files, the duration of playout is determined by the value of the <code>cisco-maxtime</code> attribute of the <code>&lt;prompt&gt;</code> element. If <code>cisco-maxtime</code> is zero or has no value set, the RTSP stream is played indefinitely.</li> </ul> |



**Table 1-6**      **Specific Cisco Application Variables**

| Variable                                    | Description  |
|---|--|
| application.com.cisco.lastprompt\$.lastrate | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Playout rate of the last prompt.</li> <li>• The rate is an absolute value in the range from +4 to -4.</li> <li>• If rate control is not supported for a prompt, the value of the variable is 0.</li> <li>• The value of this variable is set to undefined when an application root document is loaded.</li> </ul> |

## Dialog Variables

In VoiceXML 2.0, all dialog variables are represented as shadow variables.

Cisco VoiceXML supports all standard shadow variables including:

- name\$.duration: Duration of the recording in milliseconds
- name\$.size: Size of the recording in bytes
- name\$.termchar: If *dtmfterm* is true, this shadow variable holds the pressed key.
- name\$.maxtime: Boolean which is true if the recording was terminated because the maxtime duration was reached
- name\$.recording: Reference to the recording, or undefined if no audio is collected
- name\$.recordingsize: Size of the recording in bytes, or undefined if no audio is collected
- name\$.recordingduration: Duration of the recording in milliseconds, or undefined if no audio is collected

## Event Variables

Cisco VoiceXML does not support standard event variables.

## Event Handling

This section discusses:

- The Fax Event Handler— A catch event handler to process the fax detection event.
- Events and Errors— A list of events thrown by the platform.

## Fax Event Handler

The VoiceXML document has to define a catch event handler to process the fax detection event. This definition should normally be done in the application root document so it can remain active as other VoiceXML documents are loaded and executed during the current session.

The VoiceXML specification does not allow transfer elements in VoiceXML catch blocks. To get around this, use a goto tag with an associated form id block, where the transfer element resides as shown in the following example:

```
<catch event="com.cisco.fax.cng">
  <!--Can't have a transfer tag inside a catch handler....-->
```

```

        <goto next="#transferToFax"/>
    </catch>
    ...
    ...
<form id="transferToFax">
    <transfer dest=" fax://4085550134" bridge=false cisco-mailtoaddress =
        "'email-id'">
    </form>

```

## Events and Errors

Cisco VoiceXML supports the events and errors listed in [Table 1-7](#).

**Table 1-7** *Events and Errors Supported by Cisco VoiceXML*

Error Event	Description
error.unsupported	<p>If you use regex grammar with a version 2.0 VoiceXML document or, if you specify DTMF grammar without specifying the DTMF option and do not configure the ASR server, then the interpreter throws an error.unsupported event.</p> <p>When a platform does not support a specific sequence of audio URI or codecs, or prompt elements, the interpreter throws an error.unsupported event.</p> <p><b>Note</b> A VoiceXML document throws an error.unsupported event even if you have pure DTMF grammar.</p>
error.condition.baddestination	When an invalid number is used for a transfer element, the interpreter throws an error.condition.baddestination event.
error.badfetch	When a media server cannot reach or fetch a URI that is specified in the speech markup or in the grammar, the interpreter throws an error.badfetch event.
error.unsupported.language	If the media server is configured but does not support the requested language, then the platform throws an error.unsupported.language event.
error.unsupported.format	If the media server is configured but cannot process the grammar or speech format that is used by the document, an error.unsupported.format event is generated.

**Table 1-7** *Events and Errors Supported by Cisco VoiceXML (continued)*

Error Event	Description
disconnect.com.cisco.handoff	<p>If the destination application does not return the call leg but disconnects it, the VoiceXML interpreter throws a disconnect.com.cisco.handoff event to the VoiceXML application and the call is handed off to another application using the &lt;object&gt; element.</p> <p>If the return flag is FALSE, indicating a nonreturnable handoff, then the VoiceXML interpreter throws a disconnect.com.cisco.handoff event to the VoiceXML application.</p>
error.com.cisco.handoff.failure	If there is a failure in handing off an application; for example if the application is not preconfigured or built-in, or if it cannot be loaded, then the interpreter throws an error.com.cisco.handoff.failure event to the VoiceXML application.
error.unsupported.object	<p>If the platform specific function com.cisco.callhandoff is not supported, the interpreter throws an error.unsupported.object event to the VoiceXML application.</p> <p><b>Note</b> In VoiceXML 2.0 and later versions, this event is replaced by error.unsupported.objectname.</p>
error.com.cisco.aaa.authenticate.failure	This error event is generated if there are server errors, for example, when the RADIUS server is unreachable.
error.com.cisco.aaa.authorize.failure	This error event is generated if there are server errors, for example, when the RADIUS server is unreachable.
error.noauthorization	This error event is generated when the application tries to perform an operation that is not authorized by the platform.
error.noresource	<p>This error event is generated when a run-time error occurred because a requested platform resource was not available during execution and when playing prerecorded files from the router fails.</p> <p>In versions earlier than VoiceXML 2.0, the equivalent events are error.com.cisco.media.resource.unavailable, error.com.cisco.resource.failure.asr, error.com.cisco.resource.failure.tts, and error.badfetch (for failure playing prerecorded files from the router). These events are supported for backward compatibility.</p>

**Table 1-7** *Events and Errors Supported by Cisco VoiceXML (continued)*

Error Event	Description
error.unsupported.objectname	<p>This error event is generated when the platform does not support the object.</p> <p><b>Note</b> In versions earlier than VoiceXML 2.0, the equivalent event is error.unsupported.object, which is supported for backward compatibility.</p>
connection.disconnect.hangup	<p>This event is generated when the user hangs up.</p> <p>In versions earlier than VoiceXML 2.0, the equivalent event is telephone.disconnect.hangup, which is supported for backward compatibility.</p>
connection.disconnect.transfer	<p>This event is generated when the user is transferred unconditionally to another line and will not return.</p> <p>In versions earlier than VoiceXML 2.0, the equivalent event is telephone.disconnect.transfer, which is supported for backward compatibility.</p>

Cisco VoiceXML provides a set of default event handlers if no appropriate event handler is specified in the VoiceXML document or in the root document; these are summarized in [Table 1-8](#).

**Note**

For event types using default event handlers, no audio is provided.

**Table 1-8** *Event Types Using Default Event Handlers*

Event Type	Action
cancel	Does not reprompt
error	Exits interpreter
error.noauthorization	Exits interpreter
exit	Exits interpreter
help	Reprompts
noinput	Reprompts
nomatch	Reprompts
telephone.disconnect	Exits interpreter
All others	Exits interpreter

**Note**

If the behavior of a catch handler is specified as an error event in a VoiceXML document, the VoiceXML interpreter does not exit after executing the catch handler; it allows the developer to use another VoiceXML document. For example, you can play a different prompt on a different server instead of exiting the interpreter.

## JavaScript Support

Cisco VoiceXML supports ECMAScript Specification 3.0 (*Standard ECMA-262, ECMAScript Language Specification*, 3rd edition, August 1998, available at <http://www.ecma.ch/>), approximately equivalent to JavaScript 1.5 with the following exceptions:

- Built-in type: buffer
- The following function properties of the math object: `acos()`, `asin()`, `atan()`, `atan2()`, `cos()`, `exp()`, `log()`, `sin()`, `sqrt()`, `tan()`, `toExponential()`, `toFixed()`, `toPrecision()`.

Use of these unsupported features causes the VoiceXML interpreter to throw an `error.semantic` event.

Cisco VoiceXML supports floating point operations with a limited number range:

- `MIN_VALUE` = 5e-32
- `MAX_VALUE` = 1.7976931348623157e+31

The size limit for JavaScript scripts is 65K in Cisco IOS Release 12.4(12), Cisco IOS Release 12.4(12)T, and later releases. Javascript scripts consume memory and CPU resources. To avoid performance problems, make sure JavaScript scripts contain only the minimum required code.

## Environment and Resources

This section consists of:

- [Resource Fetching and Caching](#), page 1-53
- [Property](#), page 1-55
- [Default Values and Ranges](#), page 1-57

## Resource Fetching and Caching

The Cisco implementation of VoiceXML 2.1 supports resource fetching and caching. For more information, see the [VoiceXML 2.1](#) W3C Candidate Recommendation (June 13, 2005).

### Fetching

The resources fetched by the VoiceXML interpreter context are:

- VoiceXML documents
- Prerecorded audio files
- JavaScript scripts
- Speech and DTMF grammars

Cisco VoiceXML supports the following attributes that govern fetching of content associated with a URI:

- The `fetchtimeout` attribute specifies the waiting time for a fetch.
- The `fetchhint` attribute defines the time when the interpreter retrieves content from the server.
- The `fetchaudio` attribute specifies the URI of the audio to be played while the document is being fetched.

**Note**

---

Cisco VoiceXML does not support the fetchhint properties.

---

The protocols supported for fetching are:

- Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP)
- Real-Time Streaming Protocol (RTSP)
- Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP)

## Caching

Cisco VoiceXML does not have its own caching mechanism. It relies on the HTTP protocol to provide caching.

**Note**

---

Only the HTTP protocol has caching capabilities.

---

Cisco VoiceXML does not allow the user to control caching.

## Property

Cisco <property> extensions are listed in [Table 1-9](#):

**Table 1-9** Cisco <property> Extensions

Property	Description
com.cisco.tts-server	<p>Allows the document to specify an external media server for text-to-speech operations. The media server is specified in the form of an URI, and is used in all consecutive ASR operations until the next media server is specified. An external media server specified by a property in the script takes precedence over being specified by a command through the CLI.</p> <p>It can be defined for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An entire application or document at the &lt;vxml&gt; level,</li> <li>• A specific dialog at the form or menu level, or</li> <li>• A specific form item.</li> </ul> <p>The media server's URI can be formatted for Media Resource Control Protocol version 1 (MRCP v1) which uses Real Time Streaming Protocol (RTSP) or MRCP v2, which uses Session Initiation Protocol (SIP), for example:</p> <pre>&lt;property name="com.cisco.tts-server" value="rtsp://tts-server1/synthesizer" /&gt; &lt;property name="com.cisco.tts -server" value="sip:mresources@mediaserver.com" /&gt;</pre> <p>There are two ways to specify an external media server for TTS and ASR operations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ivr tts-server</b> and <b>ivr asr-server</b> commands—Media server sessions are created for each call to IVR applications, regardless of whether an application needs to talk to the media server.</li> <li>• com.cisco.tt-server and com.cisco.asr-server &lt;property&gt; extensions—Media server sessions are created for each call to that application. If only a small number of applications require TTS/ASR media sessions, you should use the &lt;property&gt; extensions within those applications to define the external media server URL in the VoiceXML script.</li> </ul> <p>For information on identifying TTS or ASR servers through the <b>ivr tts-server</b> and <b>ivr asr-server</b> commands, see the <a href="#">Cisco IOS Tcl IVR and VoiceXML Application Guide</a>.</p>
com.cisco.asr-server	<p>Allows a document to specify an external media server for automatic speech recognition operations. The media server is specified in the form of an URI, and is used in all consecutive ASR operations until the next media server is specified. An external media server specified by a property in the script takes precedence over being specified by a command through the CLI.</p> <p>The media server's URI can be formatted for Media Resource Control Protocol version 1 (MRCP v1) which uses RTSP or MRCP v2, which uses SIP, for example:</p> <pre>&lt;property name="com.cisco.asr-server" value="rtsp://asr-server1/synthesizer" /&gt; &lt;property name="com.cisco.asr -server" value="sip:mresources@mediaserver.com" /&gt;</pre>
com.cisco.asr-builtin-grammar	<p>Allows the document to specify a base URI for the external media server for ASR operations.</p>

**Table 1-9** Cisco <property> Extensions (continued)

Property	Description
com.cisco.media-logging-id	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allows the document to specify a unique ID for that specific instance of the application. This ID is passed on to the external media server to allow it to associate session logs generated for TTS and ASR operations with that ID.</li> <li>If this property is not set, the Cisco voice gateway automatically generates this ID for that specific call or instance of the VoiceXML interpreter and uses it for the length of the call or session.</li> <li>If a document chooses to override this ID with a new one, the new ID applies to the rest of the session or until the time when another document chooses to set a new ID.</li> </ul>
com.cisco.autoflush	Prevents default flushing of the typeahead buffer by setting the property to FALSE.
com.cisco.record_finalsilence	Specifies the interval of silence that indicates the end of speech.
com.cisco.record_maxtime	Specifies the maximum duration of the recording.
com.cisco.record_type	Specifies the MIME format of the resulting recording.
com.cisco.mta.send.mdn_hostname	Specifies the hostname of the receiving e-mail address for message delivery notification (MDN).
com.cisco.mta.send.mdn_username	Specifies the username of the receiving e-mail address for message delivery notification.
com.cisco.mta.send.dsn_delay	Specifies a delay in the message delivery.
com.cisco.mta.send.dsn_failure	Specifies a failure in the message delivery.
com.cisco.mta.send.dsn_success	Specifies successful delivery of the message.
com.cisco.mta.send.from_hostname	Specifies the hostname from the originating address of the e-mail.
com.cisco.mta.send.from_username	Specifies the username from the originating address of the e-mail.
com.cisco.mta.send.origin_prefix	Specifies prefix header from the originating e-mail.
com.cisco.mta.send.server	Specifies the destination server.
com.cisco.mta.send.subject	Defines the text that appears in the “subject” field of the e-mail.
bargeintype	Specifies the type of bargein: speech or hotword.
markname	The name of the mark last executed by the SSML processor before bargein or the end of audio playback occurred.
marktime	The number of milliseconds that elapsed since the last mark was executed by the SSML processor until bargein or the end of audio playback occurred.
recordutterance	<p>To enable recording during recognition, set the value of the recordutterance property to true. Recording during recognition is not supported for the &lt;transfer&gt; and &lt;record&gt; elements.</p> <p><b>Note</b> In VoiceXML 2.1 and later versions, the recordutterance property is not supported for the &lt;transfer&gt; and &lt;record&gt; elements.</p>

In Cisco IOS Release 12.4(11)T and later releases, an error event error.semantic is thrown if a property value is found to be illegal.



## Default Values and Ranges

This section describes values for the VoiceXML timeouts: fetchtimeout, timeout, interdigittimeout, connecttimeout, and maxtime. For all of these, a negative value is invalid and 0 means default.

The maximum supported value for each timeout described in this section is 2147483 seconds.

The duration string after fetchtimeout could be arbitrary. When a timeout is converted into a real value, it could assume only a valid positive integer value, ranging from 0 to 2147483647 milliseconds, that is, 596523 hours or about 68 years.

The VoiceXML timeouts are listed in [Table 1-10](#). For more information, see [VoiceXML 2.1 W3C Candidate Recommendation](#) (June 13, 2005). For information on configuring default values through the CLI, see the *Cisco IOS Tcl and VoiceXML Application Guide* for your Cisco IOS release.

**Table 1-10 VoiceXML Timeouts**

VoiceXML Timeout	Description
fetchtimeout	The fetch timeout for loading a file. For this timeout, 0 or the default means ten seconds. The default can be reset through the CLI.
timeout	The initial timeout for collecting digits. For this timeout, 0 or the default means ten seconds.
incompletetimeout	The required length of silence following user speech after which a recognizer finalizes a result.  <b>Note</b> The behavior of the completetimeout property is not supported. However, the value of the completetimeout property is parsed. The larger of the completetimeout and incompletetimeout values is used as the value of incompletetimeout.
interdigittimeout	The maximum interval between digits. For this timeout, 0 or the default means ten seconds. If interdigittimeout is not specified, the port configuration value is used.
connecttimeout	The timeout for connecting a call. For this timeout, 0 or the default can be a maximum of sixty eight years.
maxtime	The maximum call duration. For this timeout, 0 or the default can be a maximum value of sixty eight years.

## Call Handoff

To understand call handoff, it is important to understand the concept of an application instance. In the Cisco IOS interactive voice response (IVR) infrastructure, an application instance is an entity that executes the application code, and receives, creates, and manages one or more call legs together to setup a call or to deliver a service to a user. The application instance owns and controls these call legs, and

receives and manages all events associated with these call legs. Most applications will use a single application instance to deliver the services of a single call. A stand alone VoiceXML session acts as an application instance.

The term *call handoff* is used to describe the act of transferring complete control of a call leg from one application instance to another. When a call leg is handed off, all future events associated with that call leg are received and handled by the target application instance. There are different types of call handoff, and they occur depending on whether the call leg needs to return to the application instance that is the source of the handoff operation. A normal call handoff is similar to a goto statement with no automatic memory of a return address where the target application instance cannot return the call leg back to the source. During the handoff of a call leg, any legs conferenced to that call leg are also handed off. During a handoff or a handoff return operation, an application instance can pass parameters as argument strings.

The call handoff functionality allows a developer to write applications that may interact with each other for various reasons; for example, to use or leverage functionality in existing applications, or to modularize a larger application into smaller application segments and use the handoff mechanism to coordinate and communicate between them. During call handoff, only one application instance controls the call leg and receives events. Hybrid scripting is a recommended alternative for developers implementing applications that use VoiceXML and Tcl IVR 2.0. For more information on hybrid scripting, see the [“Hybrid Applications” section on page 1-114](#).

The call handoff functionality in Cisco VoiceXML is similar to the call handoff initiated by the **handoff appl** and **handoff callappl** verbs in Tcl IVR 2.0. For more information on the Tcl IVR 2.0 verbs, see the [Tcl IVR Version 2.0 Programmer's Guide](#).

## Call Handoff in Cisco VoiceXML

Call handoff in Cisco VoiceXML is invoked through the <object> element as follows:

```
<object
  name= "ResultVariableName"
  classid= "builtin://com.cisco.callhandoff"
  <param name= "return" expr="<Boolean value>"/>
  <param name= "app-uri" expr="<URI>"/>
  <param name= "arg-string" expr="a string"/>
</object>
```

Call handoff can take place between any combination of VoiceXML and Tcl IVR applications, and is of two types:

- **Handoff application**— A one way handoff where the invoking VoiceXML session hands off the call leg to the destination application without the call leg returning to it. To enable this one way handoff, the parameter “return” is set to false.

```
<param name= "return" expr="<false>"/>
```

Before the handoff takes place, both applications must be configured on the gateway. After the handoff is successful, a handoff event `telephone.disconnect.com.cisco.callhandoff` is thrown at the invoking session, and the VoiceXML document continues executing without a call leg, similar to a <transfer> with bridging set to false.

- **Handoff call application**— In a handoff call application, the invoking VoiceXML session hands off the specified call leg to the destination application, and waits for the call leg to be returned to it. To allow the call leg to return, the parameter name “return” is set to true.

```
<param name= "return" expr="<true>"/>
```

If the return flag is true, the VoiceXML interpreter execution is blocked until the handoff is complete. The interpreter waits for the called application to return with the call leg. During this handoff, no grammars can be active on the leg because the VoiceXML application instance has no

control on the call leg. If the destination application does not return the leg but disconnects it, the VoiceXML interpreter is released from being blocked, throws a `telephone.disconnect.com.cisco.handoff` event to the VoiceXML application, and continues executing without a call leg, similar to a `<transfer>` with bridging set to false. If the target application returns the call leg, the field variable is filled with the handoff completion status and the form continues to be processed. If the target application returns the call leg with additional parameters, they can be accessed through the field variable of the `<object>` element and the field variable is filled with a complex object.

- `ResultVariableName.status` is filled with the handoff status value of true for a successful handoff and return operation, and false for a failure. `ResultVariableName.argstring` is filled with the argument string returned by the target application. `arg-string` is an optional parameter name that is used to pass parameters to the target application during a handoff. The target application instance has access to the argument string when it starts up. A VoiceXML application can access the handoff `arg-string` that is passed from the source of a handoff operation as a session variable `session.telephone.handoff_string`.
- A return value of false indicates a nonreturnable handoff. If no return value is written into the script, the default value is false.

Table 1-11 lists the attributes and parameters for the call handoff script shown above.

**Table 1-11 Attributes and Parameters for Call Handoff**

Attribute or Parameter	Description
name (attribute)	A field item variable name that contains the results of the handoff operation. It contains the subelement <code>ResultVariableName.argstring</code> in the form of a string that is returned to the initiating application.
classid (attribute)	An attribute that specifies the platform object to be invoked to initiate the handoff operation. It also invokes the RADIUS authorization command.
return (parameter)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An optional parameter in the form of a boolean value of true or false.</li> <li>• If the value is true, the initiating application waits for the call leg to be returned to it by the destination application.</li> <li>• If the value is false, the handoff is nonreturnable.</li> <li>• If the value is not specified, the default is false, where the handoff is nonreturnable.</li> </ul>
app-uri (parameter)	A mandatory parameter, it is a URI that specifies the destination application. The URI is of the form <code>builtin://appname</code> , where <code>appname</code> is the name of the destination application.
arg-string (parameter)	An optional parameter that specifies a string or list of strings to be passed to the destination application.

**Events and Errors in Call Handoff**

- telephone.disconnect.com.cisco.callhandoff
  - This event is thrown in a handoff application indicating a nonreturnable handoff.
  - This event is thrown in a handoff call application, if the destination application disconnects the call leg instead of returning it.

- error.com.cisco.callhandoff.failure

This error event is thrown in both types of call handoff if there is an error in handing off the call leg to the destination application. For example, an error occurs if the destination application is not configured or built into the voice gateway.

- error.unsupported.object

This error event is thrown if the specific platform variable com.cisco.callhandoff is not supported.

**Example**

The call handoff example shown here has a return value of true.

```
<var name="appName" expr="'builtin://coapp'"/>
!coapp is the name of the application configured on the gateway using the call application
voice command.
  <object name="myhandoff" classid="builtin://com.cisco.callhandoff">
    <param name="return" expr="true"/>
!For a return value of false, expr="false".
    <param name="app-uri" expr="appName"/>
    <param name="arg-string" expr="'arg 1' " />
  </object>
```

## Authentication and Authorization

Cisco VoiceXML implements the **aaa authorize** and **aaa authenticate** commands through the <object> element. The implementation is very similar to the use of **aaa authorize** and **aaa authenticate** in Tcl IVR 2.0, where authentication and authorization requests are sent to a RADIUS (or TACACS) server.

Some of the main differences between authentication and authorization are:

- Authentication validates the identity of the user.
- Authorization authorizes what the user can do.
- Authentication is valid without authorization.
- Authorization is not valid without authentication.

RADIUS is a distributed client-server system protocol that secures networks against unauthorized access. In Cisco's implementation of RADIUS, clients run on Cisco routers, access servers, and gateways, and send authentication requests to a central RADIUS server that contains user authentication and network service access information.

For information on how to configure Cisco IOS security features on your network device, see the [Cisco IOS Security Configuration Guide, Release 12.4T](#), and the [Cisco IOS Security Command Reference Guide, Release 12.4T](#).

## Authentication

In Cisco VoiceXML:

- An authentication request containing the account number and password is first sent to the RADIUS server through the <object> element. The attribute classid specifies authentication through the Cisco extension com.cisco.aaa.authenticate and is of the form:

```
classid="builtin://com.cisco.aaa.authenticate"
```

- Vendor specific attributes (VSAs) may also be sent by the application to the RADIUS server. These VSAs are represented as parameters in the script with a valuetype "com.cisco.datatype.list." For a list of VSAs and how to use them, see the *Vendor Specific Attributes Voice Implementation Guide*.
- The RADIUS server sends the results of the authentication and applicable VSAs back to the voice gateway in the form of a field item variable name:

```
name="ResultVariableName"
```

It contains the authentication result (represented as pass or fail) and any vendor specific attributes that are sent by the billing server as part of the authentication response.

- To choose a specific RADIUS server group for authentication, use the server-tag to identify that server group. The name of that group corresponds to the server group name configured through the CLI.
- The VoiceXML interpreter is blocked until authentication is complete.

[Table 1-12](#) summarizes the attributes and parameters of the authentication object.

The authentication object is accessed as follows:

```
<object
  name="ResultVariableName"
  classid="builtin://com.cisco.aaa.authenticate"
  <param name="account" expr="user_account_num"/>
  <param name="password" expr="user_passwd"/>
  <param name="server-tag" expr="server_tag"/>
  <param name="key1" expr="value1" valuetype="com.cisco.datatype.list"/>
  <param name="key2" expr="value2" valuetype="com.cisco.datatype.list"/>
  .
  .
  <param name="keyN" expr="valueN" valuetype="com.cisco.datatype.list"/>
</object>
```

**Table 1-12**      **Attribute and Parameter Descriptions for the Authentication Object**

Attribute or Parameter	Description
name (attribute)	<p>It is a field item variable name that contains two subobjects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>ResultVariableName.result</i>— It contains the results of the authentication operation as a pass or fail.</li> <li><i>ResultVariableName.attributes</i>— It contains vendor specific attributes (VSAs) that are returned by the RADIUS server as part of the authentication response. The <i>attributes</i> object is a two dimensional array indexed by the VSA name and an instance number. For example, if the RADIUS server returns the VSA “h323-credit-amount” with a value of 282.25, the object [h323-credit-amount][0] contains the value 282.25.</li> <li>If the VoiceXML script accesses VSAs that are not returned in the authentication operation, the variable returns undefined.</li> </ul> <p>For more information on VSAs, see the <i>RADIUS Vendor Specific Attributes Voice Implementation Guide</i>.</p>
classid (attribute)	It specifies the authentication operation through the Cisco extension <i>com.cisco.aaa.authenticate</i> .
account (parameter)	A mandatory parameter that specifies the account number for authentication.
password (parameter)	A mandatory parameter that specifies the password for the account.
server-tag (parameter)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An optional parameter that specifies the RADIUS server group to be used for authentication.</li> <li>The name of that group corresponds to the server group name configured through the CLI.</li> </ul>
key 1 to key N: VSA name (parameter)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>These optional parameters are VSAs that are sent to the RADIUS server as a part of the authentication request. These VSA parameters are recognized as their valuetype attribute <i>com.cisco.datatype.list</i>. These VSAs are sent in the authentication and authorization messages.</li> </ul> <p>For a list of VSAs and how to use them, see the <i>RADIUS Vendor Specific Attributes Voice Implementation Guide</i>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A VSA can occur multiple times if there is a need to send multiple instances of the same VSA to the RADIUS server.</li> </ul>

**Events and Errors in Authentication**

- error.com.cisco.aaa.authenticate.failure

This error event is thrown if the voice gateway does not connect with the RADIUS server and authentication fails. This error event is also thrown if there is a server error after the voice gateway connects with the RADIUS server.

- error.unsupported.object

This error event is thrown if the specific platform function *com.cisco.authentication* is not supported.

## Authorization

In Cisco VoiceXML:

- An authorization request containing the account number and password is first sent to the RADIUS server through the <object> element. The attribute classid specifies authorization through the specific Cisco extension com.cisco.aaa.authorize. It is of the form:

```
classid="builtin://com.cisco.aaa.authorize"
```

- The ANI and the DNIS of the call being authorized is included in the authorization command sent to the RADIUS server.
- Vendor specific attributes (VSAs) may also be sent by the application to the RADIUS server. These VSAs are represented as parameters in the script with a valuetype "com.cisco.datatype.list." For a list of VSAs, see the *Vendor Specific Attributes Voice Implementation Guide*.
- The RADIUS server sends the results of the authorization back to the voice gateway in the form of a field item variable name:

```
name= "ResultVariableName"
```

It contains the authorization result (represented as pass or fail) and any vendor specific attributes that are sent by the billing server as part of the authorization response.

- To choose a specific RADIUS server group for authorization, use the server-tag to identify that server group. The name of that group corresponds to the server group name configured through the CLI.
- The VoiceXML interpreter is blocked until authorization is complete.

The authorization object is accessed as follows:

```
<object>
  name="ResultVariableName"
  classid="builtin://com.cisco.aaa.authorize"
  <param name="account" expr="user_account_num"/>
  <param name="password" expr="user_passwd"/>
  <param name="ani" expr="calling_num"/>
  <param name="dnis" expr="called_num"/>
  <param name="server-tag" expr="server_tag"/>
  <param name="key1" expr="value1" valuetype="com.cisco.datatype.list"/>
  <param name="key2" expr="value2" valuetype="com.cisco.datatype.list"/>
  .
  .
  <param name="keyN" expr="valueN" valuetype="com.cisco.datatype.list"/>
</object>
```

Table 1-13 summarizes the attributes and parameters of the authorization object.

**Table 1-13**      **Attribute and Parameter Descriptions for the Authorization Object**

Attribute or Parameter	Description
name (attribute)	<p>It is a field item variable name that contains two subobjects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ResultVariableName.result— It returns the results of the authorization operation as a pass or fail.</li> <li>ResultVariableName.attributes— It contains vendor specific attributes (VSAs) that are sent by the billing server as part of the authorization response.</li> </ul> <p>For example, if the RADIUS server returns the VSA “h323-credit-amount” with a value of 282.25, the object [h323-credit-amount][0] contains the value 282.25.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the VoiceXML script accesses VSAs that are not returned in the authorization operation, the variable returns undefined.</li> </ul> <p>For more information on VSAs, see the <i>RADIUS Vendor Specific Attributes Voice Implementation Guide</i>.</p>
classid (attribute)	It specifies the authorization operation through the specific Cisco extension com.cisco.aaa.authorize.
account (parameter)	A mandatory parameter that specifies the account number for authorization.
password (parameter)	A mandatory parameter that specifies the password for the account.
ani (parameter)	A mandatory parameter that specifies the ANI of the call being authorized.
dnis (parameter)	A mandatory parameter that specifies the DNIS of the call being authorized.
server-tag (parameter)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An optional parameter that specifies the RADIUS server group to be used for authorization.</li> <li>The name of that group corresponds to the server group name configured through the CLI.</li> </ul>
key 1 to key N: VSA name (parameter)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>These optional parameters are VSAs that are sent to the RADIUS server as a part of the authorization request. They have a valuetype of “com.cisco.datatype.list.”</li> </ul> <p>For a list of VSAs, see the <i>RADIUS Vendor Specific Attributes Voice Implementation Guide</i>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A VSA can occur multiple times if there is a need to send multiple instances of the same VSA to the RADIUS server.</li> </ul>

**Events and Errors in Authorization**

- error.com.cisco.aaa.authorize.failure

This error event is thrown if the voice gateway does not connect with the RADIUS server and authorization fails. This error event is also thrown if there is a server error after the voice gateway connects with the RADIUS server.

- error.unsupported.object

This error event is thrown if the specific platform function com.cisco.aaa.authorization is not supported.



# SIP and H.323 Support

Cisco IOS Release 12.3(T) allows VoiceXML applications to pass and receive URI and SIP header information in call setup messages, specify headers that are sent in SIP INVITE or H.323 setup messages, and initiate blind call transfers.

## SIP and TEL URL Support

This feature allows VoiceXML applications to place a call to a destination address containing a URI, and to pass and receive URI and SIP header information in a call setup message for inbound and outbound calls. For Cisco IOS configuration tasks related to this feature, see the following documents:

- *Cisco IOS Tcl and VoiceXML Application Guide*
- *SIP Header/URL Support and Subscribe/Notify for External Triggers*

### Limitations

Limitations of SIP and TEL URL Support in Cisco VoiceXML are:

- The destination URI string length cannot exceed 1024 bytes. The VoiceXML application throws an error if the document places a call to a URI whose string length exceeds 1024 bytes.
- For a call going out on an H.323 network, the destination URI has a maximum string length of 512 bytes.
- Headers in abbreviated formats are always converted to their full formats before being stored and are not received by the VoiceXML application. For example, an application requesting the session variable `session.com.cisco.proto_headers['t']` does not receive the value of the “To:” header field.
- Restricted SIP headers for outbound calls: The following SIP headers cannot be overwritten:
  - Call-ID
  - Supported
  - Require
  - Min-SE
  - Session-Expires
  - Max-Forward
  - CSeq

Excluding this list of headers, a VoiceXML application is allowed to pass any header, including extended and nonstandard headers.

- Limitations for passing protocol headers are:
  - 20 KB is the maximum memory allocation for a call passing headers.
  - Each header avpair has a maximum limit of 256 characters. The application throws an error if a VoiceXML document passes a header avpair exceeding 256 characters, or if the memory exceeds 20 KB bytes.

### Reserved Characters

Character	Escape Sequence
&	&amp;
<	&lt;
>	&gt;
'	&apos;
"	&quot;

For example, *sip:joe@big.com?Subject=Hello&Priority=Urgent* must be rewritten as:

*sip:joe@big.com?Subject=Hello&amp;Priority=Urgent.*

If the URL in a header contains a reserved character from this list, the header must be rewritten with the equivalent escape sequence.

## Passing Headers in Voice Messages

In Cisco IOS Release 12.3 T, Cisco VoiceXML allows a VoiceXML document to specify headers that are sent in the SIP INVITE or H.323 setup message. Voice applications can use headers in SIP *invite* messages to pass information about a call to an application on another server. For example, an account number can be passed in a SIP header if the caller entered an account number and the application transfers the call to another application on another platform. A typical scenario is an airline application where a call comes into an airline application, and then needs to be transferred to a hotel reservation application. If the voice browser cannot load VoiceXML documents directly from the HTTP servers of the airline and the hotel, the voice application can use headers in SIP messages to transfer call information. That call can then be transferred to a hotel reservation application that is being hosted by a different service provider.

The script writer enters the header in the destination URI after the ? as part of the SIP URL, or after the ; as part of the TEL:URL. Headers embedded in SIP URLs are separated by *&amp;*. Headers embedded in TEL URLs are separated by a semicolon (;).



#### Note

The URL in TEL:URL can only be an E.164 number. For example, tel:5550123 or tel:+1-408-555-1023.

#### Example

In this SIP:URL, “sip:joe@big.com?Subject=Car Rental&Priority=urgent&Account=1234567890” the header *Subject=Car Rental&Priority=urgent&Account=1234567890* is embedded into the SIP URL after the question mark ? .

In this TEL: URL, “tel:5550123;Subject=Car Rental;Priority=urgent;Account=1234567890” the header *Subject=Car Rental;Priority=urgent;Account=1234567890* is embedded in the TEL URL after the semicolon ; .

## Headers in Outbound Calls

Cisco VoiceXML allows access to headers in only the following messages:

- SIP INVITE
- Subscribe
- Notify
- H.323 Setup

### Passing Headers from <transfer> to SIP INVITE

A VoiceXML document appends the header value-pairs as part of the *destexpr* (or *dest*) attribute of the <transfer> element.

In the example shown here, the subject, priority, and X-ReferenceNumber headers are embedded in the *destexpr* URI and are sent out in the SIP INVITE message.

```
<transfer name="mycall"
  destexpr=" 'sip:joe@big.com?Subject=Hotel Reservation&Priority=urgent&
  X-ReferenceNumber=1234567890' "
  ...
</transfer>
```

The SIP INVITE message that is transferred out is shown below. The headers that are passed from the VoiceXML application are Subject: Hotel Reservation, Priority: urgent, and X-ReferenceNumber: 1234567890.

```
INVITE sip:joe@1.100.7.32 SIP/2.0
Via: SIP/2.0/UDP 192.168.6.121:5060
From: 4085550134@192.168.6.121
To: joe@big.com
Call-ID: c2943000-e0563-2a1ce-2e323931@192.168.6.21
Subject: Hotel Reservation
Priority: urgent
X-ReferenceNumber: 1234567890
```



#### Note

If the outbound call leg is not SIP or H.323, all headers that are transferred out from the VoiceXML application are ignored.

### VoiceXML Handoff String

In Cisco IOS Release 12.3T, a <transfer> attribute *cisco-handoffexpr* is used to hand off a string to an outbound application.

#### Example

The example shown here demonstrates the use of the *cisco-handoffexpr* in the handoff string of the <transfer> element.

```
<transfer name="mycall"
  destexpr=" 'sip:joe@big.com?Subject=Car
  Rental&Priority=urgent&Account='+callerID"
  bridge="true" connecttimeout="15s" maxtime="180s" cisco-longpound ="true"
  cisco-handoffexpr=" 'my handoff string goes here' "
  ...
</transfer>
```

In Cisco IOS release 12.2(11)T, if the <transfer> element is used to transfer calls between VoiceXML applications, the script writer can embed ? and a string after the destination number as shown below.

```
<transfer name = "mycall"
    dest = "tel: 5550124?reference-prompt=http://1.10.21.7/audio/hello.au">
```

The string was forwarded to the receiving VoiceXML application which received reference-prompt=http://1.10.21.7/audio/hello.au in *session.handoff\_string*.

Cisco IOS Release 12.3T allows this method of handing off a string to an outbound application; however, the use of the *cisco-handoffexpr* attribute is recommended to hand off the string.

#### <transfer> DTD

```
<!ELEMENT transfer (%audio; | %event.handler; | filled | %input; | prompt | property)* >
<!ATTLIST transfer
    %item.attrs;
    ...
    cisco-handoffexpr%expression;#IMPLIED>
```

## PSTN Outbound Calls

- Outbound calls to a SIP:URL destination cannot be routed to a PSTN leg.
- Outbound calls to a TEL:URL can be routed to a PSTN leg. The number is extracted from the URL and used as the destination number. The rest of the URL is ignored.
- Outbound header information in the future-extension field of a TEL:URL is ignored by a PSTN leg.

## Headers in Inbound Calls

For incoming calls, Cisco VoiceXML allows a VoiceXML application to receive headers in session variables.

### VoiceXML Document Receiving Headers

In Cisco VoiceXML, headers are received in a VoiceXML document by using session variables of the following syntax:

```
session.com.cisco.proto_headers['<attribute name>']
```

where, *session.com.cisco.proto\_headers* is a JavaScript object.

<attribute name> is one of the following:

- A standard SIP header name such as To, From, Subject.
- Any ASCII string limited to 256 characters.
- The predefined string name, *request-URI*; *request-URI* is the requested URI in a SIP message.

#### Examples

1. `com.cisco.proto_headers['request-URI']`  
Returns the request-URI in the incoming INVITE message.
2. `com.cisco.proto_headers['To']`  
Returns the "To" header value in the incoming INVITE message.

### 3. com.cisco.proto\_headers

Returns all headers concatenated into a single string with an '&' to separate each header avpair. For example "To=Joe@big.com&Subject=Hotel Reservation&..."

If the DNIS or ANI includes a SIP URI, information is returned in the following session variables:

- session.telephone.dnis

Returns the requested URI received in the INVITE message which may or may not be an E.164 number.

- session.telephone.ani

Returns the "From" header field received in the INVITE message which may or may not be an E.164 number.

The example below demonstrates the use of Cisco session variables in the <submit> element.

```
<submit next="http://Hotel-X/Reservation/servlets/getInfo" method="post"
  namelist="session.com.cisco.proto_headers['To']
           session.com.cisco.proto_headers['From']
           session.com.cisco.proto_headers['Subject']
           session.com.cisco.proto_headers['X-ReferenceNumber']"/>
```

The namelist format submitted to the server appears as shown below:

```
session.com.cisco.proto_headers['To']=Joe@big.com& \
session.com.cisco.proto_headers['From']=4085550134@192.168.6.121& \
session.com.cisco.proto_headers['Subject']=HotelReservation& \
session.com.cisco.proto_headers['X-ReferenceNumber']=1234567890
```

If the specified variable name is a header received in a SIP message, its value is received and submitted to the web server *http://Hotel-X/Reservation/servlets/getInfo*. If the requested header name does not exist, the session variable contains an empty string. For example, if the header *To* does not exist, the string is *To=* with nothing after the = sign.

## Retrieving DNIS, ANI, and Headers in Outbound Applications

If a call is handed off to an outbound application, that application retrieves all headers handed off to it from the previous application, and it also retrieves headers from the incoming call leg. The session variable *session.telephone.com.cisco.handoff.proto\_headers['<attribute name>']* is used to retrieve the handoff headers. The session variable *session.telephone.com.cisco.handoff.dnis* returns the DNIS and the ANI set by the inbound application in the <transfer> element. They are returned to the specific outbound application that received the handoff call from the inbound application. The session variable *session.telephone.dnis* always returns the DNIS and the ANI from the original incoming call leg.

## Example: Passing a SIP URL with Headers Using SIP

This example demonstrates two features of Cisco VoiceXML:

- The ability to place a call from an application to a destination SIP URL.
- Passing protocol headers between applications.

See the *Cisco IOS Tcl and VoiceXML Application Guide* for the originating gateway (OGW) call flow and Cisco IOS configuration.

## Originating Gateway

In this example, a Tcl script is used on the OGW. The Tcl script prompts the caller for an account number. It calls the URL *sip:elmo@sip.tgw.com* and after receiving the account number, passes it in the SIP header named *accountinfo*. Other static headers such as Subject, To, From, and Priority are also passed by the Tcl script either independently or as part of the URL.

## Terminating Gateway

In this example, a Tcl or VoiceXML script is used on the terminating gateway (TGW). See the *Cisco IOS Tcl and VoiceXML Application Guide* for the originating gateway (OGW) call flow and Cisco IOS configuration.

The Tcl script plays the account number and the prompt “*The number is*” both of which are received from the OGW. Other headers received are displayed in debug messages such as **debug voip ivr script**.

In this example, the VoiceXML script [get\\_headers.vxml](#) on the terminating gateway plays the account number and the prompt “*The number is*,” both of which are received from the OGW. Other headers received are displayed in debug messages such as **debug voip application vxml puts**.

### get\_headers.vxml

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<vxml version="2.0">
<form>
  <block>
    <log> get_headers: ani is
      <value expr="session.telephone.ani"/>
    </log>
    <log> get_headers: dn timer is
      <value expr="session.telephone.dn timer"/>
    </log>
    <log> get_headers: header Subject is
      <value expr="session.com.cisco.proto_headers['Subject']"/>
    </log>
    <log> get_headers: header Priority is
      <value expr="session.com.cisco.proto_headers['Priority']"/>
    </log>
    <log> get_headers: header From is
      <value expr="session.com.cisco.proto_headers['From']"/>
    </log>
    <log> get_headers: header To is
      <value expr="session.com.cisco.proto_headers['To']"/>
    </log>
    <log> get_headers: header Via is
      <value expr="session.com.cisco.proto_headers['Via']"/>
    </log>
    <log> get_headers: tsp is
      <value expr="session.com.cisco.proto_headers['tsp']"/>
    </log>
    <log> get_headers: phone-context is
      <value expr="session.com.cisco.proto_headers['phone-context']"/>
    </log>
    <log> get_headers: Non-Exist is
      <value expr="session.com.cisco.proto_headers['Non-Exist']"/>
    </log>
    <log> get_headers: request-URI is
      <value expr="session.com.cisco.proto_headers['request-URI']"/>
    </log>
    <log> get_headers: All headers are
      <value expr="session.com.cisco.proto_headers['']"/>
    </log>
  </block>
</form>
```

```

<log> get_headers: header AccountInfo is
  <value expr="session.com.cisco.proto_headers['AccountInfo']" />
</log>
<prompt>
  <audio src="tftp://townsend.cisco.com/audio/num_is.au"/>
  <value expr="session.com.cisco.proto_headers['AccountInfo']" class="digits"
mode="recorded"
    recsrc="tftp://servername/location/audio/en/" />
</prompt>
</block>
</form>
</vxml>

```

## Example: Passing a TEL URL with Headers Using H.323

This example demonstrates two features of Cisco VoiceXML:

- The ability to place a call from an application to a destination TEL URL.
- Passing protocol headers between applications.

### Originating Gateway

See the *Cisco IOS Tcl and VoiceXML Application Guide* for the originating gateway (OGW) call flow and Cisco IOS configuration.

In this example, a VoiceXML script [tel\\_headers.vxml](#) on the OGW prompts the caller for an account number, and after receiving it, calls the TEL URL

*"tel:7671234;phone-context=408;tsp=lalaland.com;Subject=HelloTelVXML;\*

*To=oscar@abc.com;From=nobody;Priority=urgent'+';AccountInfo='+acctInfo"*.

The header *accountinfo* is passed to the leg setup along with other standard and user-defined headers in the destination URL.

#### tel\_headers.vxml

```

<vxml version="2.0">
  <form>
    <var name="mydur" expr="0" />
    <field name="acctInfo" type="digits">
      <prompt bargein="true">
        <audio src="http://townsend.cisco.com/vxml/audio/enterAccount.au"/>
      </prompt>
    </field>
    <transfer name="mycall"

destexpr="'tel:7671234;phone-context=408;tsp=lalaland.com;Subject=HelloTelVXML;\
  To=oscar@abc.com;From=nobody;Priority=urgent'+';AccountInfo='+acctInfo"
  connecttimeout="30s" bridge="true"/>
    <filled>
      <assign name="mydur" expr="mycall$.duration"/>
      <log> ORIG OUTBOUND APP </log>
      <log> The duration of the call is
        <value expr="mydur"/>
      </log>
    </filled>
  </form>
</vxml>

```

## Terminating Gateway

See the *Cisco IOS Tcl and VoiceXML Application Guide* for your Cisco IOS release for the terminating gateway (TGW) call flow and Cisco IOS configuration.

In this example:

- A Tcl or VoiceXML script is used on the terminating gateway.
- The Tcl script plays the account number received from the OGW and the prompt “*The number is.*” Other headers received are displayed in debug messages such as **debug voip ivr script**.
- The VoiceXML script [get\\_headers.vxml](#) on the terminating gateway plays the account number and the prompt “*The number is*”, both of which are received from the OGW. Other headers received are displayed in debug messages such as **debug voip application vxml puts**.

See the [Cisco IOS Debug Command Reference, Release 12.4T](#) for more information on debug commands.

## SIP Blind Call Transfer

Cisco IOS releases after 12.2(11)T allow VoiceXML applications to initiate a blind call transfer using the Refer method in SIP.

For information on SIP blind call transfers, see [SIP Call Transfer and Call Forwarding Supplementary Services](#).

# GTD Manipulation, Cisco IOS Release 12.2(11)T



### Note

If you are using Cisco IOS Release 12.3 or a later release, go to the “[GTD Manipulation, Cisco IOS Release 12.3](#)” section on page 1-99.

## GTD Parameters and Fields Mapped to VoiceXML Variables

The ISUP signaling message set used in SS7 networks contains information that is used for call establishment, routing and billing functions. To help transport these messages from SS7 networks (using ISUP based messages) to VoIP networks (using H.323 and SIP based messages), ISUP messages and parameters are represented in generic transparency descriptor (GTD) format and transported by the underlying call signaling messages to each node transited by the call.

[Table 1-14](#) describes the GTD parameters and [Table 1-15](#) maps the GTD parameters and fields to VoiceXML variables.

**Table 1-14**      **GTD Parameters**

GTD Parameter	Name	Description
RGN	Redirecting number	The number of the endpoint from which the call is re-directed.
RNI	Redirection information	Sent in the forward direction. Includes redirecting indicator, redirect reason, and redirect count.



**Table 1-14** *GTD Parameters (continued)*

<b>GTD Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
OCN	Original called number	In the case of multiple redirections it contains the number of the endpoint at which the first redirection occurred.
RNN	Redirection number	The number of the endpoint to which the call is redirected.
RNR	Redirection number restriction	Indicates whether the redirection number may be presented by the caller.
CDI	Call diversion information	Sent in the backward direction. Indicates the reason for the diversion.
GNO	Generic notification indicator	Indicates call status for supplementary services.
CNN	Connected number	Final connected number
GEA	Generic address	Contains additional addresses identified by qualifier.
CPC	Calling party category	Type of caller: subscriber, operator, payphone, etc.
OLI	Origination line information	Type of caller for North American networks: For example, subscriber, operator, payphone.
CID	Carrier ID	Identifies a transit carrier in North American networks.
TNS	Transit network selection	Identifies the transit carrier.
PCI	Parameter compatibility information	Contains ISUP variant specific parameter that is not defined in GTD.
FDC	Field compatibility information	Contains an ISUP variant specific parameter that is not defined in GTD.
TMR	Transmission medium required	Bearer capacity
BCI	Backward call indicators	Information sent from the called party to the calling party.
CHN	Charge number	Additional number used for charging.

**Table 1-15** *GTD Parameters and Fields Mapped to VoiceXML Variables*

<b>NI2C Message</b>	<b>GTD Message</b>	<b>GTD Parameter. Field</b>	<b>Cisco VoiceXML Variable</b>
Setup	IAM	RGN.noa	com.cisco.rgn_noa
Setup	IAM	RGN.npi	com.cisco.rgn_npi
Setup	IAM	RGN.pi	com.cisco.rgn_pi
Setup	IAM	RGN.#	com.cisco.rgn_num
Setup	IAM	RNI.ri	com.cisco.rni_ri
Setup	IAM	RNI.orr	com.cisco.rni_orr

**Table 1-15** *GTD Parameters and Fields Mapped to VoiceXML Variables (continued)*

<b>NI2C Message</b>	<b>GTD Message</b>	<b>GTD Parameter. Field</b>	<b>Cisco VoiceXML Variable</b>
Setup	IAM	RNI.rc	com.cisco.rni_rc
Setup	IAM	RNI.rr	com.cisco.rni_rr
Setup	IAM	OCN.noa	com.cisco.ocn_noa
Setup	IAM	OCN.npi	com.cisco.ocn_npi
Setup	IAM	OCN.pi	com.cisco.ocn_pi
Setup	IAM	OCN.num	com.cisco.ocn_num
Setup	IAM	CHN.npi	com.cisco.chn_npi
Setup	IAM	CHN.#	com.cisco.chn_num
Setup	IAM	CHN.noa	com.cisco.chn_noa
Setup	IAM	GEA.type	com.cisco.gea_type
Setup	IAM	GEA.noa	com.cisco.gea_noa
Setup	IAM	GEA.npi	com.cisco.gea_npi
Setup	IAM	GEA.cni	com.cisco.gea_cni
Setup	IAM	GEA.pi	com.cisco.gea_pi
Setup	IAM	GEA.#	com.cisco.gea_num
Setup	IAM	GEA.si	com.cisco.gea_si
Setup	IAM	CPC.cpc	com.cisco.cpc
Setup	IAM	OLI.oli	com.cisco.oli
Setup	IAM	CID.ton	com.cisco.cid_ton
Setup	IAM	CID.cid	com.cisco.cid_cid
Setup	IAM	TNS.nip	com.cisco.tns_nip
Setup	IAM	TNS.cc	com.cisco.tns_cc
Setup	IAM	TNS.tns	com.cisco.tns_tns
Setup	IAM	TNS.ton	com.cisco.tns_ton
Setup, Alert, Progress, Connect	IAM, ACM, CPG, ANM	PCI.instr	com.cisco.pci_instr
Setup, Alert, Progress, Connect	IAM, ACM, CPG, ANM	PCI.tri	com.cisco.pci_tri
Setup, Alert, Progress, Connect	IAM, ACM, CPG, ANM	PCI.dat	com.cisco.pci_dat
Setup, Alert, Progress, Connect	IAM, ACM, CPG, ANM	FDC.parm	com.cisco.fdc_parm
Setup, Alert, Progress, Connect	IAM, ACM, CPG, ANM	FDC.fname	com.cisco.fdc_fname
Setup, Alert, Progress, Connect	IAM, ACM, CPG, ANM	FDC.instr	com.cisco.fdc_instr
Setup, Alert, Progress, Connect	IAM, ACM, CPG, ANM	FDC.dat	com.cisco.fdc_dat

The section below describes the Cisco VoiceXML variables that are mapped to the GTD parameters in [Table 1-15](#).

**Note**

All field values are case sensitive and use the seven bit US ASCII character set.

The Cisco VoiceXML variables providing GTD parameters are:

- [com.cisco.rgn\\_noa, page 1-76](#)
- [com.cisco.rgn\\_npi, page 1-77](#)
- [com.cisco.rgn\\_pi, page 1-77](#)
- [com.cisco.rgn\\_num, page 1-77](#)
- [com.cisco.rni\\_ri, page 1-77](#)
- [com.cisco.rni\\_orr, page 1-77](#)
- [com.cisco.rni\\_rc, page 1-78](#)
- [com.cisco.rni\\_rr, page 1-78](#)
- [com.cisco.ocn\\_noa, page 1-78](#)
- [com.cisco.ocn\\_npi, page 1-79](#)
- [com.cisco.ocn\\_pi, page 1-80](#)
- [com.cisco.ocn\\_num, page 1-80](#)
- [com.cisco.chn\\_noa, page 1-80](#)
- [com.cisco.chn\\_npi, page 1-80](#)
- [com.cisco.chn\\_num, page 1-81](#)
- [com.cisco.gea\\_type, page 1-81](#)
- [com.cisco.gea\\_noa, page 1-81](#)
- [com.cisco.gea\\_npi, page 1-82](#)
- [com.cisco.gea\\_cni, page 1-83](#)
- [com.cisco.gea\\_pi, page 1-83](#)
- [com.cisco.gea\\_si, page 1-83](#)
- [com.cisco.gea\\_num, page 1-83](#)
- [com.cisco.cpc, page 1-83](#)
- [com.cisco.oli, page 1-84](#)
- [com.cisco.cid\\_ton, page 1-85](#)
- [com.cisco.cid\\_cid, page 1-85](#)
- [com.cisco.tns\\_ton, page 1-86](#)
- [com.cisco.tns\\_nip, page 1-86](#)
- [com.cisco.tns\\_cc, page 1-86](#)
- [com.cisco.tns\\_tns, page 1-86](#)
- [com.cisco.pci\\_instr, page 1-86](#)
- [com.cisco.pci\\_tri, page 1-87](#)

- [com.cisco.pci\\_dat](#), page 1-87
- [com.cisco.fdc\\_parm](#), page 1-87
- [com.cisco.fdc\\_fname](#), page 1-87
- [com.cisco.fdc\\_instr](#), page 1-88
- [com.cisco.fdc\\_dat](#), page 1-88

**com.cisco.rgn\_noa**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.rgn_noa</b>
GTD parameter	Redirecting number (RGN)
Field	noa— Nature of address
Field values	00—Unknown, number present 01—Unknown, number absent, presentation restricted 02—Unique subscriber number 03—Nonunique subscriber number 04—Unique national (significant) number 05—Nonunique national number 06—Unique international number 07—Nonunique international number 08—Network specific number 09—Nonsubscriber number 10—Subscriber number, operator requested 11—National number, operator requested 12—International number, operator requested 13—No number present, operator requested 14—No number present, cut through call to carrier 15—950+ call from local exchange carrier public station, hotel/motel or nonexchange access end office 16—Test line test code 17—Unique 3 digit national number 18—Credit card 19—International inbound 20—National or international with carrier access code included 21—Cellular - global ID GSM 22—Cellular - global ID NWT 900 23—Cellular - global ID autonet 24—Mobile (other) 25—Ported number 26—VNET 27—International operator to operator outside WZ1 28—International operator to operator inside WZ1 29—Operator requested - treated 30—Network routing number in national (significant) format 31—Network routing number in network specific format 32—Network routing number concatenated with called directory number 33—Screened for number portability 34—Abbreviated number

**com.cisco.rgn\_npi**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.rgn_npi</b>
GTD parameter	Redirecting number (RGN)
Field	npi— Numbering plan indicator
Field values	1—ISDN numbering plan 2—Data numbering plan 3—Telex numbering plan 4—Private numbering plan 5—National 6—Maritime mobile 7—Land mobile 8—ISDN mobile 252—Unknown

**com.cisco.rgn\_pi**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.rgn_pi</b>
GTD parameter	Redirecting number (RGN)
Field	pi—Presentation indicator
Field values	0—Unknown 1—Presentation allowed 2—Presentation not allowed 3—Address not available

**com.cisco.rgn\_num**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.rgn_num</b>
GTD parameter	Redirecting number (RGN)
Field	# —Address. # is represented by num in the Cisco VoiceXML variable.
Field values	A string of one or more telephony digits.

**com.cisco.rni\_ri**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.rni_ri</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Redirection information (RNI)
Field	ri— Redirecting indicator
Field values	0—No redirection or unknown 1—Call rerouted 2—Call rerouted, all redirection info presentation restricted 3—Call diverted 4—Call diverted, all redirection information presentation restricted 5—Call rerouted, redirection number presentation restricted 6—Call diversion, redirection number presentation restricted

1. This session variable may be replaced in a future Cisco IOS release by an alternate method of accessing signaling information.

**com.cisco.rni\_orr**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.rni_orr</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Redirection information (RNI)

Field	orr— Original redirection reason
Field values	1—User busy 2—No reply 3—Unconditional 4—Deflection during alerting 5—Deflection immediate response 6—Mobile subscriber not reachable 252—Unknown

**com.cisco.rni\_rc**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.rni_rc</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Redirection information (RNI)
Field	rc— Redirection counter
Field values	Valid values are in the range of 1–15.

**com.cisco.rni\_rr**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.rni_rr</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Redirection information (RNI)
Field	rr— Redirection reason
Field values	V1—User busy 2—No reply 3—Unconditional 4—Deflection during alerting 5—Deflection immediate response 6—Mobile subscriber not reachable 252—Unknown

**com.cisco.ocn\_noa**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.ocn_noa</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Original called number (OCN)

Field	noa— Nature of address
Field values	0—Unknown, number present 1—Unknown, number absent, presentation restricted 2—Unique subscriber number 3—Nonunique subscriber number 4—Unique national (significant) number 5—Nonunique national number 6—Unique international number 7—Nonunique international number 8—Network specific number 9—Nonsubscriber number 10—Subscriber number, operator requested 11—National number, operator requested 12—International number, operator requested 13—No number present, operator requested 14—No number present, cut through call to carrier 15—950+ call from local exchange carrier public station, hotel/motel or nonexchange access end office 16—Test line test code 17—Unique 3 digit national number 18—Credit card 19—International inbound 20—National or international with carrier access code included 21—Cellular - global ID GSM 22 - Cellular - global ID NWT 900 23 - Cellular - global ID autonet 24 - Mobile (other) 25 - Ported number 26 - VNET 27 - International operator to operator outside WZ1 28 - International operator to operator inside WZ1 29 - Operator requested - treated 30 - Network routing number in national (significant) format 31 - Network routing number in network specific format 32 - Network routing number concatenated with called directory number 33 - Screened for number portability 34 - Abbreviated number

**com.cisco.ocn\_npi**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.ocn_pi</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Original called number (OCN)
Field	npi— Numbering plan indicator
Field values	1—ISDN numbering plan 2—Data numbering plan 3—Telex numbering plan 4—private numbering plan 5—national 6—maritime mobile 7—land mobile 8—ISDN mobile 252—unknown

**com.cisco.ocn\_pi**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.ocn_pi</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Original called number (OCN)
Field	pi— Presentation indicator
Field values	0—unknown 1—presentation allowed 2—presentation not allowed 3—address not available

**com.cisco.ocn\_num**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.ocn_num</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Original called number (OCN)
Field	#— Address. # is represented by num in the Cisco VoiceXML variable.
Field values	A string of one or more telephony digits.

**com.cisco.chn\_noa**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.chn_noa</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Charge number (CHN)
Field	noa— Nature of address
Field values	0—unknown 1—calling subscriber - not available 2—calling subscribers number 3—calling subscriber - national number 4—calling subscriber - international number 5—calling subscriber VPN 6—called subscriber no number present 7—called subscriber number 8—called subscriber national number 9—called subscriber international number 10—called subscriber VPN 11—VNET

**com.cisco.chn\_npi**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.chn_npi</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Charge number (CHN)
Field	npi— Numbering plan indicator
Field values	1—ISDN numbering plan 2—data numbering plan 3—telex numbering plan 4—private numbering plan 5—national 6—maritime mobile 7—land mobile 8—ISDN mobile 252—unknown



**com.cisco.chn\_num**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.chn_num</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Charge number (CHN)
Field	#— Address. # is represented by num in the Cisco VoiceXML variable.
Field values	A string of one or more telephony digits.

**com.cisco.gea\_type**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.gea_type</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Generic address (GEA)
Field	type— Type of address
Field values	0—dialed number 1—destination number/additional called number 2—supplemental user provided calling address; failed network screening 3—supplemental user provided calling address; not screened 4—completion number 5—ported number 6—transfer number 1 7—transfer number 2 8—transfer number 3 9—transfer number 4 10—transfer number 5 11—transfer number 6 12—caller emergency service ID 13—reserved 14—called number emergency service ID

**com.cisco.gea\_noa**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.gea_noa</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Generic address (GEA)

Field	noa— Numbering plan indicator
Field values	0—unknown, number present 1—unknown, number absent, presentation restricted 2—unique subscriber number 3—nonunique subscriber number 4—unique national (significant) number 5—nonunique national number 6—unique international number 7—nonunique international number 8—network specific number 9—nonsubscriber number 10—subscriber number, operator requested 11—national number, operator requested 12—international number, operator requested 13—no number present, operator requested 14—no number present, cut through call to carrier 15—950+ call from local exchange carrier public station, hotel/motel or nonexchange access end office 16—test line test code 17—unique 3 digit national number 18—credit card 19—international inbound 20—national or international with carrier access code included 21—cellular - global ID GSM 22—cellular - global ID NWT 900 23—cellular - global ID autonet 24—mobile (other) 25—ported number 26—VNET 27—international operator to operator outside WZ1 28—international operator to operator inside WZ1 29—operator requested - treated 30—network routing number in national (significant) format 31—network routing number in network specific format 32—network routing number concatenated with called directory number 33—screened for number portability 34—abbreviated number

**com.cisco.gea\_npi**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.gea_npi</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Generic address (GEA)
Field	npi— Numbering plan indicator
Field values	1—ISDN numbering plan 2—data numbering plan 3—telex numbering plan 4—private numbering plan 5—national 6—maritime mobile 7—land mobile 8—ISDN mobile 252—unknown

**com.cisco.gea\_cni**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.gea_cni</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Generic address (GEA)
Field	cni— Complete number indicator
Field values	0—unknown 1—number complete 2—number incomplete

**com.cisco.gea\_pi**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.gea_pi</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Generic address (GEA)
Field	pi— Address presentation indicator
Field values	0—unknown 1—presentation allowed 2—presentation restricted 3—address not available

**com.cisco.gea\_si**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.gea_si</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Generic address (GEA)
Field	si— Screening indicator
Field values	1—user provided not screened (verified) 2—user provided screening passed 3—user provided screening failed 4—network provided 252—unknown or not applicable

**com.cisco.gea\_num**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.gea_num</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Generic address (GEA)
Field	#—Address. # is represented by num in the Cisco VoiceXML variable.
Field values	A string of one or more telephony digits.

**com.cisco.cpc**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.cpc</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Calling party category (CPC)

Field	cpc— Calling party category
Field values	0—unknown 1—operator, language French 2—operator, language English 3—operator, language German 4—operator, language Russian 5—operator, language Spanish 6—admin1 7—admin2 8—admin3 9—ordinary calling subscriber 10—ordinary calling subscriber with customer meter 11—calling subscriber with priority 12—data call 13—test call 14—customer pay phone 15—public pay phone 16—emergency service call 17—high priority emergency service call 18—national security and emergency preparedness (NS/EP call) 19—trunk offering 20—mobile customer 21—PBX subscriber 22—operator with forward facility 23—intercept operator 24—cross-border operator 25—long distance pay phone 26—international pay phone 27—international test equipment 28—check calling party number 29—national operator
<b>com.cisco.oli</b>	
Syntax	<b>com.cisco.oli</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Originating line information (OLI)

Field	oli— Originating line information
Field values	0—pots 1—multiparty line 2—ANI failure 6—station level rating 7—special operator handling required 8—inter-LATA restricted 10—test call 20—AIOD-listed DN sent 23—coin or noncoin on calls using database access 24—800 service call 25—800 service call from a pay station 27—pay phone using coin control signaling 29—prison/inmate service 30—intercept (blank) 31—intercept (trouble) 32—intercept (regular) 34—telco operator handled call 36—CPE 52—OUTWATS 60—TRS call from unrestricted line 61—wireless/cellular PCS (type 1) 62—wireless/cellular PCS (type 2) 63—wireless/cellular PCS (roaming) 66—TRS call from hotel 67—TRS call from restricted line 68—inter-LATA restricted hotel 78—inter-LATA restricted coin-less 70—private pay-stations 93—private virtual network

**com.cisco.cid\_ton**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.cid_ton</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Carrier identification (CID)
Field	ton— Type of network
Field values	0—unknown 1—ITU/CCITT 2—national

**com.cisco.cid\_cid**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.cid_cid</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Carrier identification (CID)
Field	cid— Carrier identification
Field values	One or more characters from 0–9 and A–F to identify the carrier.

**com.cisco.tns\_ton**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.tns_ton</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Transit network selection (TNS)
Field	ton— Type of network
Field values	0—unknown 1—ITU/CCITT 2—national

**com.cisco.tns\_nip**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.tns_nip</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Transit network selection (TNS)
Field	nip— Network identification plan
Field values	1—public data network identification code 2—public land mobile network identification code 3—3-digit carrier identification with circuit code 4—4-digit carrier identification with circuit code 252—unknown

**com.cisco.tns\_cc**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.tns_cc</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Transit network selection (TNS)
Field	cc— Circuit code
Field values	1—international call, no operator requested 2—international call, operator requested 251—not applicable 252—unknown

**com.cisco.tns\_tns**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.tns_ns</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Transit network selection (TNS)
Field	tns— Network identification
Field values	IA5—Characters from 0–9 and A–F of length defined by the fields ton and nip.

**com.cisco.pci\_instr**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.pci_instr</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Parameter compatibility (PCI)

Field	instr— Instruction
Field values	0—release call regardless of the ability to forward the parameter 1—discard message regardless of the ability to forward the parameter, no notification required, but continue call 2—discard message regardless of the ability to forward the parameter, send notification (in confusion), but continue call 3—discard parameter regardless of the ability to forward the parameter, no notification required, but continue call 4—discard parameter regardless of the ability to forward the parameter, send notification (in Confusion) but continue call 5—attempt to forward the parameter, if unable to forward the parameter release the call 6—attempt to forward the parameter, if unable to forward the parameter discard message without notification but continue the call 7—attempt to forward the parameter, if unable to forward the parameter, discard message, send notification but continue the call. 8—attempt to forward the parameter, if unable to forward the parameter, discard the parameter, without notification but continue the call. 9—attempt to forward the parameter, if unable to forward the parameter discard the parameter, send notification but continue the call. 252—unknown

**com.cisco.pci\_tri**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.pci_tri</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Parameter compatibility (PCI)
Field	tri— Transit at intermediate exchange indicator
Field values	0—no transit 1—yes transit

**com.cisco.pci\_dat**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.pci_dat</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Parameter compatibility (PCI)
Field	dat— Representation of the parameter contents.
Field values	One or more characters from 0–9 and A–F representing the hexadecimal value of the parameter.

**com.cisco.fdc\_parm**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.fdc_parm</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Known field compatibility information (FDC)
Field	parm— Parameter name
Field values	A string of three ASCII characters.

**com.cisco.fdc\_fname**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.fdc_field</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Known field compatibility information (FDC)

Field	fname— Field name. Refers to the field name declared against the parameter.
Field values	A string of five ASCII characters with a lower case alphabetic field name.

**com.cisco.fdc\_instr**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.fdc_instr</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Known field compatibility information (FDC)
Field	instr— Instruction
Field values	1—release call if not understood, regardless of the ability to forward the call. 2—use the default value if not understood regardless of the ability to forward; no notification required, but continue the call. 3—use the default value if not understood regardless of the ability to forward; send notification (in Confusion), but continue the call. 4—attempt to forward value; if unable to forward the value, release the call. 5—attempt to forward value; if unable to forward the value, use default value without notification, but continue the call. 6—attempt to forward value; if unable to forward the value, use default value and send notification, but continue the call. 252—unknown

**com.cisco.fdc\_dat**

Syntax	<b>com.cisco.fdc_dat</b> <sup>1</sup>
GTD parameter	Known field compatibility information (FDC)
Field	dat— Hexadecimal representation of the contents of the parameter .
Field values	One or more ASCII characters from 0–9 and A–F . The entire parameter uses ASCII characters to represent hexadecimal values.

## GTD Parameter Reference

This section describes the GTD parameters used for implementing call control features in Cisco VoiceXML. For detailed information on GTD parameters, see *MIME Media Types for Generic Transparency Descriptor (GTD) Objects*.



GTD parameter	Redirecting number (RGN)
Field	noa— Nature of address
Field values	00—unknown, number present 01—unknown, number absent, presentation restricted 02—unique subscriber number 03—nonunique subscriber number 04—unique national (significant) number 05—nonunique national number 06—unique international number 07—nonunique international number 08—network specific number 09—nonsubscriber number 10—subscriber number, operator requested 11—national number, operator requested 12—international number, operator requested 13—no number present, operator requested 14—no number present, cut through call to carrier 15—950+ call from local exchange carrier public station, hotel/motel or nonexchange access end office 16—test line test code 17—unique 3 digit national number 18—credit card 19—international inbound 20—national or international with carrier access code included 21—cellular - global ID GSM 22—cellular - global ID NWT 900 23—cellular - global ID autonet 24—mobile (other) 25—ported number 26—VNET 27—International operator to operator outside WZ1 28—International operator to operator inside WZ1 29—operator requested - treated 30—network routing number in national (significant) format 31—network routing number in network specific format 32—network routing number concatenated with called directory number 33—screened for number portability 34—abbreviated number
GTD parameter	Redirecting number (RGN)
Field	npi— Numbering plan indicator
Field values	1—ISDN numbering plan 2—data numbering plan 3—telex numbering plan 4—private numbering plan 5—national 6—maritime mobile 7—land mobile 8—ISDN mobile 252—unknown

GTDT parameter	Redirecting number (RGN)
Field	pi—Presentation indicator
Field values	0—unknown 1—presentation allowed 2—presentation not allowed 3—address not available
GTDT parameter	Redirecting number (RGN)
Field	# —Address. # is represented by num in the Cisco VoiceXML variable.
Field values	A string of one or more telephony digits.
GTDT parameter	Redirection information (RNI)
Field	ri— Redirecting indicator
Field values	0—no redirection or unknown 1—call rerouted 2—call rerouted, all redirection info presentation restricted 3—call diverted 4—call diverted, all redirection information presentation restricted 5—call rerouted, redirection number presentation restricted 6—call diversion, redirection number presentation restricted
GTDT parameter	Redirection information (RNI)
Field	orr— Original redirection reason
Field values	1—user busy 2—no reply 3—unconditional 4—deflection during alerting 5—deflection immediate response 6—mobile subscriber not reachable 252—unknown
GTDT parameter	Redirection information (RNI)
Field	rc— Redirection counter
Field values	Valid values are in the range of 1–15.
GTDT parameter	Redirection information (RNI)
Field	rr— Redirection reason
Field values	V1—user busy 2—no reply 3—unconditional 4—deflection during alerting 5—deflection immediate response 6—mobile subscriber not reachable 252—unknown
GTDT parameter	Original called number (OCN)

Field	noa— Nature of address
Field values	0—unknown, number present 1—unknown, number absent, presentation restricted 2—unique subscriber number 3—nonunique subscriber number 4—unique national (significant) number 5—nonunique national number 6—unique international number 7—nonunique international number 8—network specific number 9—nonsubscriber number 10—subscriber number, operator requested 11—national number, operator requested 12—international number, operator requested 13—no number present, operator requested 14—no number present, cut through call to carrier 15—950+ call from local exchange carrier public station, hotel/motel or nonexchange access end office 16—test line test code 17—unique 3 digit national number 18—credit card 19—international inbound 20—national or international with carrier access code included 21—cellular - global ID GSM 22 - cellular - global ID NWT 900 23 - cellular - global ID autonet 24 - mobile (other) 25 - ported number 26 - VNET 27 - international operator to operator outside WZ1 28 - international operator to operator inside WZ1 29 - operator requested - treated 30 - network routing number in national (significant) format 31 - network routing number in network specific format 32 - network routing number concatenated with called directory number 33 - screened for number portability 34 - abbreviated number

GTD parameter	Original called number (OCN)
Field	npi— Numbering plan indicator
Field values	1—ISDN numbering plan 2—data numbering plan 3—telex numbering plan 4—private numbering plan 5—national 6—maritime mobile 7—land mobile 8—ISDN mobile 252—unknown
GTD parameter	Original called number (OCN)
Field	pi— Presentation indicator
Field values	0—unknown 1—presentation allowed 2—presentation not allowed 3—address not available
GTD parameter	Original called number (OCN)
Field	#— Address. # is represented by num in the Cisco VoiceXML variable.
Field values	A string of one or more telephony digits.
GTD parameter	Charge number (CHN)
Field	noa— Nature of address
Field values	0—unknown 1—calling subscriber - not available 2—calling subscribers number 3—calling subscriber - national number 4—calling subscriber - international number 5—calling subscriber VPN 6—called subscriber no number present 7—called subscriber number 8—called subscriber national number 9—called subscriber international number 10—called subscriber VPN 11—VNET
GTD parameter	Charge number (CHN)
Field	npi— Numbering plan indicator
Field values	1—ISDN numbering plan 2—data numbering plan 3—Telex numbering plan 4—Private numbering plan 5—National 6—Maritime mobile 7—Land mobile 8—ISDN mobile 252—Unknown

GTD parameter	Charge number (CHN)
Field	#— Address. # is represented by num in the Cisco VoiceXML variable.
Field values	A string of one or more telephony digits.

GTD parameter	Generic address (GEA)
Field	type— Type of address
Field values	0—Dialed number 1—Destination number/additional called number 2—Supplemental user provided calling address; failed network screening 3—Supplemental user provided calling address; not screened 4—Completion number 5—Ported number 6—Transfer number 1 7—Transfer number 2 8—Transfer number 3 9—Transfer number 4 10—Transfer number 5 11—Transfer number 6 12—Caller emergency service ID 13—Reserved 14—Called number emergency service ID

GTD parameter	Generic address (GEA)
Field	noa— Numbering plan indicator
Field values	0—Unknown, number present 1—Unknown, number absent, presentation restricted 2—Unique subscriber number 3—Nonunique subscriber number 4—Unique national (significant) number 5—Nonunique national number 6—Unique international number 7—Nonunique international number 8—Network specific number 9—Nonsubscriber number 10—Subscriber number, operator requested 11—National number, operator requested 12—International number, operator requested 13—No number present, operator requested 14—No number present, cut through call to carrier 15—950+ call from local exchange carrier public station, hotel/motel or nonexchange access end office 16—Test line test code 17—Unique 3 digit national number 18—Credit card 19—International inbound 20—National or international with carrier access code included 21—Cellular - global ID GSM 22—Cellular - global ID NWT 900 23—Cellular - global ID autonet 24—Mobile (other) 25—Ported number 26—VNET 27—International operator to operator outside WZ1 28—International operator to operator inside WZ1 29—Operator requested - treated 30—Network routing number in national (significant) format 31—Network routing number in network specific format 32—Network routing number concatenated with called directory number 33—Screened for number portability 34—Abbreviated number
GTD parameter	Generic address (GEA)
Field	npi— Numbering plan indicator
Field values	1—ISDN numbering plan 2—Data numbering plan 3—Telex numbering plan 4—Private numbering plan 5—National 6—Maritime mobile 7—Land mobile 8—ISDN mobile 252—Unknown

GTD parameter	Generic address (GEA)
Field	cni— Complete number indicator
Field values	0—Unknown 1—Number complete 2—Number incomplete
GTD parameter	Generic address (GEA)
Field	pi— Address presentation indicator
Field values	0—Unknown 1—Presentation allowed 2—Presentation restricted 3—Address not available
GTD parameter	Generic address (GEA)
Field	si— Screening indicator
Field values	1—User provided not screened (verified) 2—User provided screening passed 3—User provided screening failed 4—Network provided 252—Unknown or not applicable
GTD parameter	Generic address (GEA)
Field	#—Address. # is represented by num in the Cisco VoiceXML variable.
Field values	A string of one or more telephony digits.
GTD parameter	Carrier identification (CID)
Field	ton— Type of network
Field values	0—Unknown 1—ITU/CCITT 2—National
GTD parameter	Calling party category (CPC)

Field	cpc— Calling party category
Field values	0—Unknown 1—Operator, language French 2—Operator, language English 3—Operator, language German 4—Operator, language Russian 5—Operator, language Spanish 6—Admin1 7—Admin2 8—Admin3 9—Ordinary calling subscriber 10—Ordinary calling subscriber with customer meter 11—Calling subscriber with priority 12—Data call 13—Test call 14—Customer pay phone 15—Public pay phone 16—Emergency service call 17—High priority emergency service call 18—National security and emergency preparedness (NS/EP call) 19—Trunk offering 20—Mobile customer 21—PBX subscriber 22—Operator with forward facility 23—Intercept operator 24—Cross-border operator 25—Long distance pay phone 26—International pay phone 27—International test equipment 28—Check calling party number 29—National operator



GTD parameter	Originating line information (OLI)
Field	oli— Originating line information
Field values	0—Pots 1—Multiparty line 2—ANI failure 6—Station level rating 7—Special operator handling required 8—Inter-LATA restricted 10—Test call 20—AIOD-listed DN sent 23—Coin or noncoin on calls using database access 24—800 service call 25—800 service call from a pay station 27—Pay phone using coin control signaling 29—Prison/inmate service 30—Intercept (blank) 31—Intercept (trouble) 32—Intercept (regular) 34—Telco operator handled call 36—CPE 52—OUTWATS 60—TRS call from unrestricted line 61—Wireless/cellular PCS (type 1) 62—Wireless/cellular PCS (type 2) 63—Wireless/cellular PCS (roaming) 66—TRS call from hotel 67—TRS call from restricted line 68—Inter-LATA restricted hotel 78—Inter-LATA restricted coin-less 70—Private pay-stations 93—Private virtual network
GTD parameter	Carrier identification (CID)
Field	cid— Carrier identification
Field values	One or more characters from 0–9 and A–F to identify the carrier.
GTD parameter	Transit network selection (TNS)
Field	ton— Type of network
Field values	0—Unknown 1—ITU/CCITT 2—National
GTD parameter	Transit network selection (TNS)
Field	nip— Network identification plan
Field values	1—Public data network identification code 2—Public land mobile network identification code 3—3-digit carrier identification with circuit code 4—4-digit carrier identification with circuit code 252—Unknown

GTD parameter	Transit network selection (TNS)
Field	cc— Circuit code
Field values	1—International call, no operator requested 2—International call, operator requested 251—Not applicable 252—Unknown
GTD parameter	Transit network selection (TNS)
Field	tns— Network identification
Field values	IA5—Characters from 0–9 and A–F of length defined by the fields ton and nip.
GTD parameter	Parameter compatibility (PCI)
Field	instr— Instruction
Field values	0—Release call regardless of the ability to forward the parameter 1—Discard message regardless of the ability to forward the parameter, no notification required, but continue call 2—Discard message regardless of the ability to forward the parameter, send notification (in confusion), but continue call 3—Discard parameter regardless of the ability to forward the parameter, no notification required, but continue call 4—Discard parameter regardless of the ability to forward the parameter, send notification (in Confusion) but continue call 5—Attempt to forward the parameter, if unable to forward the parameter release the call 6—Attempt to forward the parameter, if unable to forward the parameter discard message without notification but continue the call 7—Attempt to forward the parameter, if unable to forward the parameter, discard message, send notification but continue the call. 8—Attempt to forward the parameter, if unable to forward the parameter, discard the parameter, without notification but continue the call. 9—Attempt to forward the parameter, if unable to forward the parameter discard the parameter, send notification but continue the call. 252—Unknown
GTD parameter	Parameter compatibility (PCI)
Field	tri— Transit at intermediate exchange indicator
Field values	0—No transit 1—Yes transit
GTD parameter	Parameter compatibility (PCI)
Field	dat— Representation of the parameter contents.
Field values	One or more characters from 0–9 and A–F representing the hexadecimal value of the parameter.
GTD parameter	Known field compatibility information (FDC)
Field	parm— Parameter name
Field values	A string of three ASCII characters.

GTD parameter	Known field compatibility information (FDC)
Field	fname— Field name. Refers to the field name declared against the parameter.
Field values	A string of five ASCII characters with a lower case alphabetic field name.

GTD parameter	Known field compatibility information (FDC)
Field	instr— Instruction
Field values	1—Release call if not understood, regardless of the ability to forward 2—Use the default value if not understood regardless of the ability to forward; no notification required, but continue call 3—Use the default value if not understood regardless of the ability to forward; send notification (in Confusion), but continue call 4—Attempt to forward value; if unable to forward the value, release the call 5—Attempt to forward value; if unable to forward the value, use default value without notification, but continue the call 6—Attempt to forward value; if unable to forward the value, use default value and send notification, but continue the call. 252—Unknown

GTD parameter	Known field compatibility information (FDC)
Field	dat— Hexadecimal representation of the contents of the parameter.
Field values	One or more ASCII characters from 0–9 and A–F . The entire parameter uses ASCII characters to represent hexadecimal values.

## GTD Manipulation, Cisco IOS Release 12.3

Cisco VoiceXML enables a VoiceXML script to access GTD parameters before and after a call transfer, to append and override GTD parameters, and to create new GTD messages. For example, if an incoming call setup event contains a GTD IAM message, the `<transfer>` element uses the IAM message and overrides or appends the parameters specified by the `<transfer>` GTD attributes. If the incoming setup event does not contain the IAM message, and if the VoiceXML script wants to send a GTD message on the outgoing leg, it creates a new IAM GTD message and adds or appends the required GTD parameters to it. The VoiceXML script sends this new GTD message to the outgoing leg using the `<transfer>` element. The GTD messages can only contain parameters specified in the tables in this document.

GTD messages and their individual parameters are represented as JavaScript objects. The GTD message object is at the top level, and the individual parameters are represented at the subobject level. The individual subfields of GTD parameters can be accessed and modified as properties of the parameter subobject. GTD messages received on an incoming call leg during the setup event are represented by the Cisco VoiceXML session variable `com.cisco.signal.gtdlist` which is an array of GTD objects indexed by the call signal event name (setup\_indication). This session variable allows the VoiceXML script to only read the GTD parameters received in the setup message. Being a session variable, the VoiceXML script has *read-only* access to the GTD parameters.

The Cisco VoiceXML shadow variable of the form `<transfer_name>$.com.cisco.signal.gtdlist` is used to read GTD parameters on the outgoing leg after the call transfer terminates. This shadow variable is a read-only variable representing an array of GTD objects indexed by the call signal event name. The VoiceXML script uses the Cisco shadow variable to only read GTD messages passed in the alert, disconnect, and connect events. Reading a valid parameter that is not included in a GTD message results in the return value *undefined*. Setting a parameter that is not supported causes an exception error event to be thrown by the system.

The object *com.cisco.objclass.gtd* is a Cisco object class that is used to modify an existing GTD message or create a new GTD message that allows the VoiceXML script to have read-write access to the GTD messages.

The VoiceXML script can use the Cisco attribute *cisco-gtd* with the *<transfer>* element to send a modified GTD message to the outbound call leg. The attribute represents the GTD object that is sent on the outbound leg. *cisco-gtd* is also used with the *<disconnect>* element to send a GTD message during a call release.

## Usage Guidelines

[Table 1-16](#) describes GTD parameters. [Table 1-17](#) describes the GTD messages mapped to the GTD parameters and their fields.



### Note

A GTD parameter can be sent or received in any GTD message.

**Table 1-16 GTD Parameters**

GTD Parameter	Name	Description
RGN	Redirecting Number	The number of the endpoint from which the call is re-directed.
RNI	Redirection Information	Sent in the forward direction. Includes redirecting indicator, redirect reason, and redirect count.
OCN	Original Called Number	In the case of multiple redirections it contains the number of the endpoint at which the first redirection occurred.
RNN	Redirection Number	The number of the endpoint to which the call is redirected.
RNR	Redirection Number Restriction	Indicates whether the redirection number may be presented by the caller.
CDI	Call Diversion Information	Sent in the backward direction. Indicates the reason for the diversion.
GNO	Generic Notification Indicator	Indicates call status for supplementary services.
CNN	Connected number	Final connected number
GEA	Generic address	Contains additional addresses identified by qualifier.
CPC	Calling party category	Type of caller: subscriber, operator, payphone, etc.
OLI	Origination line information	Type of caller for North American networks: For example, subscriber, operator, payphone.
CID	Carrier ID	Identifies a transit carrier in North American networks.
TNS	Transit network selection	Identifies the transit carrier.

**Table 1-16** *GTD Parameters (continued)*

<b>GTD Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
PCI	Parameter compatibility information	Contains ISUP variant specific parameter that is not defined in GTD.
FDC	Field compatibility information	Contains an ISUP variant specific parameter that is not defined in GTD.
TMR	Transmission medium required	Bearer capacity
BCI	Backward call indicators	Information sent from the called party to the calling party.
CHN	Charge number	Additional number used for charging.
CAI	Cause indicator	CCITT and ANSI cause codes.
CPN	Called party number	Same as DNIS. It provides additional parameters such as nature of address and numbering plan indicator.
RDC	Redirect capability	Indicates the point at which redirection is possible in a call setup.
UUS	User-to-user information	—

**Table 1-17** *GTD Parameters and Fields*

<b>GTD Parameter. Field</b>
RGN.noa
RGN.npi
RGN.pi
RGN.#
RNI.ri
RNI.orr
RNI.rc
RNI.rr
OCN.noa
OCN.npi
OCN.pi
OCN.#
CHN.npi
CHN.#
CHN.noa
GEA.type
GEA.noa
GEA.npi

**Table 1-17**      **GTD Parameters and Fields (continued)**

<b>GTD Parameter. Field</b>
GEA.cni
GEA.pi
GEA.#
GEA.si
CPC.cpc
OLI.oli
CID.ton
CID.cid
TNS.nip
TNS.cc
TNS.tns
PCI.instr
PCI.tri
PCI.dat
FDC.parm
FDC.instr
FDC.dat
RNN.noa
RNN.inn
RNN.npi
RNN.#
RNR.rnr
CDI.nso
CDI.rr
GNO.ni
CNN.noa
CNN.npi
CNN.pi
CNN.si
CNN.#
PRN.prot
PRN.c
PRN.o
PRN.prv
RDC.rc
CGN.noa

**Table 1-17** GTD Parameters and Fields (continued)**GTD Parameter. Field**

CGN.npi

CGN.pi

CGN.si

CPN.noa

CPN.npi

CAI.cau <sup>1</sup>

UUS.dat

1. CAI.cau is set by passing it as an attribute *cisco-disc\_cause* through the <disconnect> element.

To create, modify, and read GTDs, the following Cisco objects are used:

- **com.cisco.objclass.gtd**

This is a JavaScript Cisco-specific object class that is used to create new GTD messages. To create an object of a specific class (instantiate) for creating a new GTD message, use:

```
X= new com.cisco.objclass.gtd()
```

Later, the GTD message can be represented in a format similar to:

```
X.message_type = "IAM"
```



**Note** IAM is used only as an example.

- **com.cisco.signal.gtdlist**

This is a Cisco-specific session variable that represents an array of GTD objects (each object representing a GTD message) for signaling events arriving on the incoming leg. The elements of this array can be accessed in read-only mode. The VoiceXML script accesses the GTD parameters and their fields from this session variable which is indexed by the signaling event as shown in the following format:

```
com.cisco.signal.gtdlist["setup_indication"] where
```

The elements of this array are read-only.

The VoiceXML/JSE script can access the GTD parameters and their fields from *com.cisco.signal.gtdlist* indexed by the signaling event as in:

```
X = com.cisco.signal.gtdlist["setup_indication"]
```

Initially, at the start of a session, an array is created with only one element (for Setup Ind event). Later, as other events are received, the GTD objects for the associated GTD messages are added to this array. For example,

```
X = com.cisco.signal.gtdlist["setup_indication"] where X is read-only.
```

```
dat1 = X.PCI[0].dat for the dat field in the first instance of the PCI parameter.
```

Another Object can be created from *com.cisco.signal.gtdlist* using the *new* operation in *com.cisco.objclass.gtd* as in:

```
Y = new com.cisco.objclass.gtd(com.cisco.signal.gtdlist["setup_indication"])
```

In this case, the new object Y contains a copy of the GTD message that arrived with the Setup Ind event and is a read-write object. Y can now be used for modifying GTD parameters.

- **<transfer-name>\$.com.cisco.signal.gtdlist**

This is a Cisco-specific shadow variable that is used by the VoiceXML script to access GTD parameters on the outgoing leg after the <transfer> is complete. The shadow variable consists of the transfer name and "\$" prepended to *com.cisco.signal.gtdlist*.

In <transfer name= "gtd\_xfer"..../>, *gtd\_xfer\$.com.cisco.signal.gtdlist* is an array of GTD objects for the outgoing leg indexed by signaling event names mentioned in *gtd\_xfer\$.com.cisco.signal.gtdlist["<event-name>"]* where

<event-name> represents the following signaling events arriving on the incoming leg:

- alert\_indication
- connect\_indication
- disconnect\_indication

Example:

```
<assign name="data" expr=
"gt_d_xfer$.com.cisco.signal.gtdlist['alert_indication'].PCI[0].dat"/>
```

## GTD Object and Parameter Syntax

### GTD Parameter Syntax

<gtd-object-name>.<gtd-parameter-name> [<instance-number>]

For example, the first instance of the PCI parameter is referenced as *my\_gtd.PCI[0]*, where *my\_gtd* is created as an instance of the GTD message or *com.cisco.signal.gtdlist*.

### GTD Parameter Field Syntax

<gtd-object-name>.<gtd-parameter-name>[<instance-number>].<field-name>

For example, the *data* field of the first instance of the PCI parameter is referenced as *my\_gtd.PCI[0].dat*, where *my\_gtd* is created as an instance of the GTD message or *com.cisco.signal.gtdlist*.

## Multiple Instances

A parameter in a GTD message can have multiple instances which need not be contiguous. In VoiceXML and JavaScript, indexing of instance numbers of GTD parameters starts with zero. For example, the first instance of a GTD parameter is referenced with the index number zero, the second instance is referenced with the index number one, the third instance is referenced with the index number two.

The syntax <gtd-object-name>.<gtd-parameter-object-name>[<instance-number>] refers to a specific instance. The property *instance\_count* is exposed to every GTD parameter object. The VoiceXML script must first read this property before accessing a specific instance. The instance number must be less than or equal to the total number of instances read by the script.

For example:

```
<assign name="my_gtd" expr= "new
com.cisco.objclass.gtd(com.cisco.signal.gtdlist['setup_indication'])"/>
<assign name="total_pci_inst" expr="my_gtd.PCI.instance_count"/>
```



```
<assign name="pci2" expr="my_gtd.PCI[2]" >/
<assign name="tri2" expr="my_gtd.PCI[2].tri">/
```

GTD parameter instance numbers start with 0 for the first instance. For example,

```
<assign name= "my_gtd" expr= "com.cisco.signal.gtdlist['setup_indication']"/>
<assign name= "pci1" expr= "my_gtd.PCI[0]"/> ==> for first PCI instance
<assign name= "pci2" expr= "my_gtd.PCI[1]"/> ==> for second PCI instance
```



#### Note

If VoiceXML and JavaScript do not accept some special characters such as #, -, or + for field names, those field names must be provided within square brackets ([]). For example, to access the number (#) field of the first instance of the RGN parameter using JavaScript, it is specified as *var rgn\_num= my\_gtd.RGN[0]['#']*.

## Creating a New GTD Message

The Cisco object class *com.cisco.objclass.gtd* is used to create GTD objects for read-write purposes. This object class is used to create a completely new GTD message or to create a copy of a GTD message received in a signaling event.

To create a new GTD message, use the format *new com.cisco.objclass.gtd()*.

Example:

*<var name= "my\_new\_gtd" expr= "new com.cisco.objclass.gtd()"* creates a new empty GTD message. The message type for this GTD can be set later. For example,

*<var name= "my\_new\_gtd.message\_type" expr= "IAM"/>*. This GTD message is sent out using the *<transfer>* element.

Only GTD objects can be created; parameter objects cannot be created. For example,

*<assign name= "my\_pci" expr= "new PCI"/>* is incorrect.

*<assign name= "my\_pci" expr= "my\_gtd.PCI[0]"/>* is correct (for the first instance).

## Reading and Modifying GTD Parameters

To modify a GTD message, an instance is created using the *new* operator in *com.cisco.objclass.gtd*.

#### Examples

1. *<var name= "my\_gtd" expr= "new com.cisco.objclass.gtd(com.cisco.signal.gtdlist['setup\_indication'])"/>*

This example creates a copy of the GTD message that came with the Setup Ind event on the incoming leg.

2. *<var name= "out\_gtd" expr= "new com.cisco.objclass.gtd(gtd\_xfer\$.com.cisco.signal.gtdlist['alert\_indication'])"/>*

This example creates a copy of the GTD message from the *<transfer>* shadow variable *gtd\_xfer\$.com.cisco.signal.gtdlist* (assuming that *gtd\_xfer* was the name of the transfer.) *out\_gtd* contains a copy of the GTD parameters that arrived in the alert message on the outgoing leg. This is a read-write variable and is used to modify GTD parameters.

3. `<var name= "my_gtd" expr= "new com.cisco.objclass.gtd(com.cisco.signal.gtdlist['setup_indication'])"/>`

This example creates a copy of the GTD message received in the setup message on the incoming leg which will be used to modify a GTD message.

`<assign name= "my_gtd.PCI[0].tri" expr= "99"/>` updates the *tri* field of the first instance of the PCI parameter of the GTD message represented by *my\_gtd*.

```
<var name= "my_pci" expr= "my_gtd.PCI[0]"/> // first instance of PCI parameter
<var name= "pci_data" expr= "my_pci.dat"/>
<assign name= "my_pci.dat" expr= "pci_data+5"/>
```

This example shows a VoiceXML script modifying a GTD message that arrived with a Setup Ind event.

The same example is shown here using an ECMAScript:

```
<script>
var my_gtd= new com.cisco.objclass.gtd(com.cisco.signal.gtdlist["setup_indication"])
var my_pci= my_gtd.PCI[0]; // first instance of PCI parameter
var pci_data= my_pci.dat
my_pci.dat= pci_data+5;
</script>
```

The following modifications of a GTD parameter or field are supported:

- Replace
- Append

*Delete* is not supported.

If the VoiceXML script adds an instance of a GTD parameter with the instance number being greater than the current instance count by one, the parameter is appended. If the instance number is less than or equal to the current instance count, the specified parameter is replaced.

### Examples

If the number of instances currently existing in a GTD message is two, and:

- The VoiceXML script specifies `<assign name= "my_gtd[2].dat" expr= "'ABCDEF0123'"/>`, the GTD parameter is appended.
- The VoiceXML script specifies `<assign name= "my_gtd[1].dat" expr= "'ABCDEF0123'"/>`, the GTD parameter is replaced.
- The VoiceXML script specifies `<assign name= "my_gtd[4].dat" expr= "'ABCDEF0123'"/>`, an exception error *error.com.cisco.invalid.gtd.instance* is thrown because in this case only the instance numbers of 0 to 2 are valid, 0 and 1 for *replace* and 2 for *append*.

## GTD Manipulation Sample Scripts

Here are some sample scripts you can use to get familiar with GTD Manipulation.

### Accessing GTD parameters received during call setup.

```
<vxml version="2.0">
<form>
  <var name="X" expr="com.cisco.signal.gtdlist['setup_indication']"/>
  <var name="rgn1" expr="X.RGN[0].noa"/>
  <var name="rgn2" expr="X.RGN[0].npi"/>
  <var name="rgn3" expr="X.RGN[0].pi"/>
  <var name="x" expr="X.RGN[0]['#']"/>
```

```

<var name="cgn1" expr="X.CGN[0].noa"/>
<var name="cgn2" expr="X.CGN[0].npi"/>
<var name="cgn3" expr="X.CGN[0].pi"/>
<var name="cgn4" expr="X.CGN[0].si"/>
<var name="y" expr="X.CGN[0]['#']"/>

<var name="cpn1" expr="X.CPN[0].noa"/>
<var name="cpn2" expr="X.CPN[0].npi"/>
<var name="z" expr="X.CPN[0]['#']"/>

<block>
  <log> x is:<value expr="x"/>:</log>
  <log> y is:<value expr="y"/>:</log>
  <log> z is:<value expr="z"/>:</log>
  <var name="rc" expr="'passed'"/>
  <if cond="x != '9876543210' &amp;&amp; y != '9876543210' &amp;&amp; z !=
'0123456789'">
    <assign name="rc" expr="'failed'"/>
  </if>
  <log> WB_FEAT_GTD_1001:END: <value expr="rc"/> </log>
  <disconnect/>
</block>

</form>
</vxml>

```

### Accessing a Valid but Unavailable GTD Parameter

```

<form>
  <var name="X" expr="com.cisco.signal.gtdlist['setup_indication']"/>
  <var name="pcidat" expr="X.PCI[0].dat"/>
  <block>
    <if cond="pcidat== 'Undefined' || pcidat== 'undefined'">
      <log> Got expected value for GTD parameter PCI.dat as <value
expr="pcidat"/>:</log>
    <else/>
      <log> Got UNEXPECTED value for GTD parameter PCI.dat as <value
expr="pcidat"/>:</log>
      <assign name="test" expr="'failed'"/>
    </if>
    <goto next="#printresult"/>
  </block>
</form>

<form id="printresult">
  <block>
    <log> <value expr="testcase"/>:END: <value expr="test" /> </log>
  </block>
</form>

</vxml>

```

### Creating a GTD Message

```

<form>
  <var name="my_new_gtd0" expr="new com.cisco.objclass.gtd()"/>
  <var name="my_new_gtd1" expr="new com.cisco.objclass.gtd()"/>
  <var name="my_new_gtd2" expr="new com.cisco.objclass.gtd()"/>
  <var name="my_new_gtd3" expr="new com.cisco.objclass.gtd()"/>
  <var name = "my_new_gtd0.message_type" expr = "'IAM'"/>
  <var name = "my_new_gtd1.message_type" expr = "'ACM'"/>
  <var name = "my_new_gtd2.message_type" expr = "'CPG'"/>

```

```

    <var name = "my_new_gtd3.message_type" expr = "'REL'"/>
    <block>
        <log> message type for my_new_gtd0 is <value
expr="my_new_gtd0.message_type"/></log>
        <log> message type for my_new_gtd1 is <value
expr="my_new_gtd1.message_type"/></log>
        <log> message type for my_new_gtd2 is <value
expr="my_new_gtd2.message_type"/></log>
        <log> message type for my_new_gtd3 is <value
expr="my_new_gtd2.message_type"/></log>
        <goto next="#printresult"/>
    </block>
</form>
<catch event="error.semantic">
    <assign name="res" expr="'failed'"/>
    <goto next="#printresult"/>
</catch>

<form id="printresult">
    <block>
        <log> <value expr="testcase"/>:END:<value expr="res"/> </log>
    </block>
</form>

</vxml>

```

### Modifying Attributes in a GTD Message

```

<form>
    <var name="my_gtd0" expr="new com.cisco.objclass.gtd()"/>
    <var name = "my_gtd0.message_type" expr = "'IAM'" />
    <var name = "my_gtd0.RGN[0].npi" expr = "4" />
    <var name = "my_gtd0.RGN[0].pi" expr = "'y'" />
    <var name = "my_gtd0.RGN[0]['#']" expr = "'408-527-4800'" />

    <!-- Second gtd message use if needed -->

    <var name="my_gtd1" expr="new com.cisco.objclass.gtd()"/>
    <var name = "my_gtd1.message_type" expr = "'CPG'" />

    <block>
        <log> message type for my_gtd0 is <value expr="my_gtd0.message_type"/></log>
        <log> rgn.npi for my_gtd0 is <value expr="my_gtd0.RGN[0].npi"/></log>
        <log> rgn.pi for my_gtd0 is <value expr="my_gtd0.RGN[0].pi"/></log>
        <log> rgn.# for my_gtd0 is <value expr="my_gtd0.RGN[0]['#']"/></log>

        <if cond="my_gtd0.RGN[0].npi== '4' || my_gtd0.RGN[0].pi== 'y' || my_gtd0.RGN[0]['#']
== '408-527-4800'">
            <assign name="res" expr="'passed'"/>
            <else/>
                <log> Failed to modify new GTD instance.</log>
            </if>

            <goto next="#printresult"/>
        </block>
    </form>

    <form id="printresult">
        <block>
            <log> <value expr="testcase"/>:END:<value expr="res"/> </log>
        </block>
    </form>

```

```

    </form>

</vxml>

```

## Using <transfer> and <disconnect> for GTD Manipulation

The Cisco-specific attribute *cisco-gtd* is used with the <transfer> element to send GTDs on the outgoing call leg.

```

<transfer name="gtd_xfer" dest="tel: +1-555-555-0167" bridge="true"
!
!
cisco-gtd="my_gtd"
!
!
/>

```

It is also used as an attribute of the <disconnect> element to send GTDs during a call release.

```

<disconnect> cisco-disc_cause="cause_code"
               cisco-gtd="my_gtd"
!
/>

```

## User-to-User Information Manipulation

User-to-user information allows an external entity represented by a user-to-user information element (UUIE), to pass additional information for interaction with the Cisco IVR infrastructure. For example, a UUIE can pass “callerName=Joe; callerAccount=1234” which is processed by the ECMAScript and sent to the application server. A UUIE is sent in the UUS parameter of a GTD message through the <transfer> or <disconnect> elements. UUIE manipulation operations supported include *read*, *append*, and *replace*.

A VoiceXML script can access user-to-user information for ISDN and ISUP by reading the *dat* field of the UUS GTD parameter. The information can be set or modified by writing to the same *dat* field. This information is sent through the <transfer> and <disconnect> elements by specifying the GTD object that contains the information in the *cisco-gtd* attribute. If the GTD object specified in the attribute is invalid or null, an error event *error.com.cisco.invalid.gtd.object* is generated.

## GTD Manipulation Error Events

Accessing a GTD parameter or its field returns an *undefined* value, and modifying a parameter or its field throws an *error.semantic* exception for the following errors in VoiceXML or JavaScript:

- Invalid GTD parameter or field name
- Invalid value of a GTD field
- Invalid instance that results from modifying a GTD parameter or field
- Invalid GTD message type

If the *cisco-gtd* attribute in <transfer> and <disconnect> does not translate to a valid GTD object, it is ignored with no error events are thrown, and the GTD message received from the incoming leg (in setup Indication) is sent to the outgoing leg.

If the disconnect cause code in <disconnect> is not translated to a positive integer, an error.semantic error event is thrown and VoiceXML document is terminated. No further validation (for example, checking the range) is performed on the disconnect cause code. It is the responsibility of the VoiceXML script to provide correct disconnect cause codes.

## Redirecting Calls

Cisco IOS Release 12.3 allows a call to be redirected either through the CLI, or through a VoiceXML script using Cisco VoiceXML. These calls are redirected through the following two mechanisms:

- Release to Pivot: Redirecting Calls for ISUP
- Two B Channel Transfer: Redirecting Calls for ISDN

### Release to Pivot: Redirecting Calls for ISUP

Call redirection using the Release-to-Pivot (RtPvt) mechanism can be invoked through the Cisco IOS CLI or through a VoiceXML script in Cisco VoiceXML. In Cisco VoiceXML, RTPvt is invoked through the <transfer> element with bridge= 'FALSE'. The call transfer modes are controlled through the Cisco root document property *com.cisco.transfer.mode*.

For more information on invoking RtPvt through the CLI, see “Configuring Telephony Call-Redirect Features” chapter of the [Cisco IOS Tcl IVR and VoiceXML Application Guide](#).

#### Invoking Release-to-Pivot

In Cisco VoiceXML, the Release-to-Pivot (RTPvt) mechanism is invoked through the <transfer> element with bridge= 'FALSE'. The Cisco root document property *com.cisco.transfer.mode* with a specific value is used in the VoiceXML script to invoke RTPvt.

##### **com.cisco.transfer.mode**

The following transfer modes apply to RTPvt:

- Rotary—Gateway places a rotary call for outgoing call leg and hairpins the two calls together.
- Redirect\_at\_Connect—Call legs are connected by PSTN switch after the outgoing call leg is in *Connect* state.
- Redirect\_Rotary—PSTN switch tries to directly connect the two call legs (redirect), otherwise, if that fails, call is hairpinned on the gateway (rotary).
- Redirect—PSTN switch directly connects the two call legs.

#### Sample Script

This sample script shows RTPvt invoked in VoiceXML version 2.0. The incoming GTD message contains RDC=3.

```
<
  <var name="res" expr="'failed'"/>
  <var name="testcase" expr="'ABC'"/>
  <var name="phone_num" expr="session.telephone.dnis" />
  <var name="mydur" />

  <catch event="error.semantic" >
    <log> got the unexpected error event </log>
    <goto next="#printresult"/>
  </catch>
```

```

<property name="com.cisco.transfer.mode" value="redirect-rotary" />

<form id = "transfer_me">
  <block>
    <audio src="en_welcome.au " />
  </block>

  <transfer name="mycall" destexpr="'tel: ' + phone_num"
            connecttimeout="50s" bridge="false" maxtime="50s"
            cisco-longpound="true">

    <filled>
      <assign name="mydur" expr="mycall$.duration" />
      <log>The value in mycall is <value expr="mycall"/> </log>
      <log>Duration of call is <value expr="mydur"/></log>
    </filled>

    <catch event="telephone.disconnect.transfer" >
      <log> Call Transferred as expected </log>
      <var name="res" expr="'passed'"/>
      <goto next="#printresult"/>
    </catch>

  </transfer>
</form>

<form id="printresult">
  <block>
    <log> <value expr="testcase"/>:END:<value expr="res"/> </log>
    <disconnect/>
  </block>
</form>

</vxml>

```

## Two B Channel Transfer: Redirecting Calls for ISDN

Two B-Channel Transfer (TBCT) is an ISDN based call transfer feature that enables a Cisco voice gateway to perform call redirection through a VoiceXML script using Cisco VoiceXML. Call redirection using the Two B-Channel Transfer (TBCT) mechanism is invoked as a transfer initiator only for call setup. TBCT is invoked using VoiceXML blind transfer under the following conditions:

- Cisco VoiceXML root document property *com.cisco.transfer.mode* is enabled for the following transfer modes:
  - Redirect\_Rotary
  - Redirect\_at\_XX , where XX represents *connect* or *alert*.
- The selected DS0s are within the same PRI line that has enabled TBCT, or the two PRI lines are configured for TBCT under the same trunk group.

If TBCT is invoked successfully, the call legs are eventually disconnected. If TBCT cannot be invoked because of an ISDN switch rejecting the TBCT request, the transfer falls back to a hairpinned call.

## Invoking Two B-Channel Transfer

Two B-Channel Transfer (TBCT) for multiple trunk groups is invoked through a VoiceXML script using blind transfer under the following transfer modes:

<b>redirect</b>	Gateway redirects the call leg to the redirected destination number.
<b>redirect-at-alert</b>	Gateway places a new call to the redirected destination number and initiates a call transfer when the outgoing call leg is in the alerting state. If the call transfer is successful, the two call legs are disconnected on the gateway. If the transfer fails, the gateway bridges the two call legs. Supports TBCT.
<b>redirect-at-connect</b>	Gateway places a new call to the redirected destination number and initiates a call transfer when the outgoing call leg is in the connect state. If the call transfer is successful, the two call legs are disconnected on the gateway. If the transfer fails, the gateway bridges the two call legs. Supports TBCT.
<b>redirect-rotary</b>	Gateway redirects the call leg to the redirected destination number. If redirection fails, the gateway places a rotary call to the redirected destination number and hairpins the two call legs. For TBCT, this mode is the same as redirect-at-connect.
<b>rotary</b>	Gateway places a rotary call for the outgoing call leg and hairpins the two call legs. Call redirection is not invoked. This is the default.

To ensure successful TBCT for multiple trunk or trunkgroups that can reach the same destination, the voice gateway uses carrier sensitive routing to place an outgoing call from the router to the interfaces that are connected to the same trunk group as the incoming call.

To enable TBCT for multiple trunk or trunk groups:

- Configure the source carrier ID
- Configure the outbound dial peer. The target carrier ID is the same as the source carrier ID.
- Set the carrier ID in the VoiceXML script.

For information on configuring the carrier source ID and the outbound dial peers, see the *Cisco IOS Tcl and VoiceXML Application Guide*.

The following specific Cisco session variables and <transfer> attributes are used in a VoiceXML script to identify the carrier ID:

### Session Variables

- com.cisco.carrierid.source—Defines the source ID for an incoming call.
- com.cisco.carrierid.target—Defines the target ID for an incoming call.

### <transfer> attributes

- cisco-carrierid-source—Sets the source carrier ID for an outgoing call.
- cisco-carrierid-target—Sets the target carrier ID for an outgoing call.



## Sample Script

This sample script shows a TBCT invoked for multiple trunk groups through a VoiceXML version 2.0 script using blind transfer.

```
<var name="res" expr="'failed'"/>
<var name="testcase" expr="'T_1_2'"/>
<var name="phone_num" expr="session.telephone.dnis"/>
<var name="source" expr="session.com.cisco.carrierid.source">
  <var name="mydur" />

<catch event="error.semantic" >
  <log> got the unexpected error event </log>
  <goto next="#printresult"/>
</catch>

<property name="com.cisco.transfer.mode" value="redirect-at-alert"/>

<form id = "transfer_me">
  <block>
    <audio src="flash:en_welcome.au" />
  </block>

  <transfer name="mycall" destexpr="'tel: '+ phone_num"
    connecttimeout="20s" bridge="false" maxtime="20s"
    cisco-longpound="true"
    cisco-carrierid-target="source">
    <filled>
      <assign name="mydur" expr="mycall$.duration"/>
      <log>The value in mycall is <value expr="mycall"/> </log>
      <log>Duration of call is <value expr="mydur"/></log>
    </filled>

    <catch event="telephone.disconnect.transfer" >
      <log> Call Transferred as expected </log>
      <var name="res" expr="'passed'"/>
      <goto next="#printresult"/>
    </catch>

  </transfer>
</form>

<form id="printresult">
  <block>
    <log> <value expr="testcase"/>:END:<value expr="res"/> </log>
    <disconnect/>
  </block>
</form>

</vxml>
```

## Blind Transfer Using SIP

Cisco VoiceXML can initiate a blind transfer using the Refer method in SIP. For more information on using the Refer method in SIP, see *SIP Call Transfer Enhancements Using the Refer Method*.

## Disconnect Cause Code

Cisco VoiceXML allows a Cisco-specific disconnect cause code *cisco-disc\_cause* to be specified as an attribute of the <disconnect> element. The cause code is specified as a value in the script. For cause code values, see the [Tcl IVR Version 2.0 Programmer's Guide](#).

### Example

```
<disconnect> cisco-disc_cause="cause_code"  
cisco-gtd="gtd_object"  
</>  
!cisco-disc_cause and cisco-gtd are of type %expression.
```



### Note

- If the GTD object specified in *cisco-gtd* is invalid or null, it will be ignored and no exceptions are thrown.
- If the cause code results in an integer, or if it is null or invalid (for example, an unknown variable), an *error.semantic* error event is thrown.
- The cause value can be specified in the cause code and the GTD object but they must both be consistent.

## Hybrid Applications

Cisco IOS allows developers to use Tcl and VoiceXML scripts to develop hybrid applications. Tcl IVR 2.0 extensions allow Tcl applications to leverage support for ASR and TTS by invoking and managing VoiceXML dialogs within Tcl IVR scripts. This enables the implementation of hybrid applications using Tcl IVR for call control and VoiceXML for dialog management. VoiceXML is used for designing and conducting dialogs with the user over the telephone. For example, VoiceXML dialog is mainly used for IVR activities such as collecting user input, or playing prompts. However, it has limited capabilities for call control. Call control is the ability to receive, create, and manage new connections (call legs) with one or more users. Call control also allows advanced calling features to be implemented through the interconnection of these call legs. These advanced calling features create and manage multiple sessions with multiple users and simultaneously conduct dialogs with them. To allow implementation of these advanced calling features, the Cisco voice application infrastructure uses hybrid applications. Hybrid applications enable simple implementations of advanced call services that require ASR, TTS, or web integration.

Cisco hybrid applications use both Tcl IVR 2.0 and VoiceXML APIs that allow a developer to write only one application that runs and behaves like a single application instance. VoiceXML dialogs can be invoked through the Tcl IVR script. These VoiceXML dialogs are directed at any of the connected call legs or user sessions that are managed by the Tcl IVR application. The VoiceXML dialog code and the Tcl IVR script execute simultaneously, sharing control over the call leg and working together as one application.

The Tcl IVR script controls the call and all its call legs. It receives *ev\_setup\_indication* events for incoming call legs and issues leg alert or call leg acceptance commands through the *leg connect* Tcl IVR verb. The Tcl script can also create outgoing call legs and bridge multiple call legs. The Tcl script has two choices in conducting a dialog with the user. It can use the existing *leg collectdigits* and *media play* Tcl IVR verbs to play individual audio prompts and collect digits, or it can use the *leg vxmldialog* Tcl IVR verb to initiate the VoiceXML dialog on the call leg. This verb starts a VoiceXML interpreter

session on the call leg under the direct control of the Tcl IVR script. The initial VoiceXML document can be embedded in a Tcl IVR script or it can be referenced by the Tcl script in form of a URI pointing to a VoiceXML document on a web server.

The VoiceXML session started on a call leg does not support the <transfer> element. In a hybrid application, calls are transferred in Tcl using the leg setup Tcl IVR command. The leg setup command requests the system to place a call to the specified destination number. To transfer a call, the VoiceXML dialog completes its execution, and passes control to the Tcl application to perform a leg setup for the call.

When the Tcl IVR script initiates a VoiceXML dialog on a call leg, it passes an array of parameters to the leg vxmldialog verb. The parameters are accessible in the VoiceXML session through the `com.cisco.params.xxxx` variable. In the VoiceXML session, the `com.cisco.params` object gets populated with information from the Tcl array where `xxxx` is the index of the array. After the VoiceXML dialog is complete, some information is returned to the Tcl IVR script through the `namelist` attribute of the <exit> element. Upon completion of the VoiceXML dialog, the Tcl script receives a `ev_vxmldialog_done` event which contains the information returned in the <exit> element including a status code which can be accessed through the `evt_status` information tag.

The Tcl IVR script can also send intermediate messages to a VoiceXML dialog in progress through the leg vxmlsend Tcl IVR verb. The event specified in this verb is thrown inside the VoiceXML interpreter and caught by a <catch> handler looking for that event. The leg vxmlsend verb can also have a Tcl parameter array which is accessible inside the VoiceXML catch handler through the scoped variable `_message.params.xxxx` which is similar in function to the `com.cisco.params.xxxx` variable.

The VoiceXML interpreter environment or the VoiceXML document can also send events to the Tcl IVR script during various stages of execution. These events arrive at the Tcl script as `ev_vxmldialog_event` events. A VoiceXML dialog that is executing can use an <object> extension with `classid="builtin://com.cisco.ivrscript.sendevent"` to send a specific message with associated parameter information to the parent Tcl script. If the VoiceXML dialog executes certain elements such as <transfer> or <disconnect> in the hybrid mode, the Tcl script receives an `ev_vxmldialog_event` event implicitly. An `ev_vxmldialog_done` event or an `ev_vxmldialog_event` event can arrive with the following information:

- The reason for receiving an `ev_vxmldialog_done` event or an `ev_vxmldialog_event` event is generated in a VoiceXML specific event name `vxml.*` in the form of a string. These events are accessed through the `evt_vxmlevent` information tag in Tcl IVR 2.0. The string `vxml.*` indicates an event name which can come from the VoiceXML interpreter environment (`vxml.session.*`) or from the dialog executing in the interpreter (`vxml.dialog.*`). Some of the messages coming from the VoiceXML interpreter environment are `vxml.session.complete` indicating normal completion of a dialog, or `vxml.session.transfer` indicating that the document tried to execute the <transfer> element which is not supported in hybrid mode.

The `evt_vxmlevent` information tag contains a `vxml.dialog.*` string, if:

- The VoiceXML document throws an `error.badfetch` which is not caught, allowing the dialog to complete its execution, or
- If the document uses the <object> element to send an explicit message to the Tcl script.
- A parameter array of information which is accessible through the `evt_vxmlevent_params` information tag.

Execution of the <disconnect> element in hybrid mode does not disconnect a call leg. A `vxml.session.disconnect` event is sent to the Tcl IVR script where a <disconnect> is emulated, the disconnect event is thrown, and the script continues execution. From this point onward, the VoiceXML dialog cannot play prompts or collect input. When the user hangs up, a <disconnect> is again emulated

and the leg stays connected. The Tcl script receives an *ev\_disconnected* event and then must decide to either disconnect the leg immediately, or wait for the VoiceXML dialog to terminate and then disconnect the leg.

Execution of the `<transfer>` element in hybrid mode results in two events:

- A *vxml.session.transfer* event is sent by the VoiceXML environment to the Tcl script.
- The VoiceXML environment throws an *error.unsupported.transfer* event at the VoiceXML session which can be caught. If the event is not caught, the default handler causes the VoiceXML dialog to terminate, resulting in an *ev\_vxmldialog\_done* event thrown to the Tcl script.

### Events and Errors

- *error.unsupported.transfer*

The VoiceXML interpreter receives this event when the VoiceXML dialog executes a `<transfer>` element. The `<transfer>` element is not supported in hybrid applications.

## sendevent Object

Recorded objects are represented as audio object variables in a VoiceXML script. In a Tcl script which is text based, they are represented in the form *"ram://xxxx"URI*. When information is sent from the Tcl to the VoiceXML script, Tcl array elements which have a value of *"ram://xxxx"* are available as audio variables or objects in the VoiceXML script. Similarly, when information is passed from a VoiceXML to a Tcl script, the audio variables or objects in the VoiceXML script will be available as Tcl array elements through the sendevent object in the form *"ram://xxxx"URI* in the Tcl script. The Tcl IVR script can play the audio object through the **media play** Tcl IVR verb. The sendevent object allows the VoiceXML session to send asynchronous events to the Tcl IVR script. The events are sent as parameters, in the form of strings, under the parameter *eventname* in the script shown below. The Tcl IVR script receives an *ev\_vxmldialog\_event* when the VoiceXML application invokes the sendevent object. The event name is available to the Tcl IVR script through the *evt\_vxmldialog\_event* infotag and is of the form *vxml.dialog.eventname*. The event carries the variables specified as *com.cisco.datatype.list* in the parameter name.

The sendevent object is accessed as follows:

```
<object>
  name="sendevent"
  classid="builtin://com.cisco.ivrscript.sendevent"
  <param name="eventname" expr="section6.stage5"/>
<param name="name1" expr="value1" datatype="com.cisco.datatype.list"/>
  <param name="name2" expr="value2" datatype="com.cisco.datatype.list"/>
  ...
  <param name="nameN" expr="valueN" datatype="com.cisco.datatype.list"/>
</object>
```

**Table 1-18**      **Attributes and Parameters for the <sendevent> Object**

Attribute or Parameter	Description
name (attribute)	<p>The field item variable name that is filled with the results of the sendevent operation. It is an ECMAScript object containing the subobject ResultVariableName.status.</p> <p>ResultVariableName.status returns the status of the sendevent operation as a PASS or FAIL.</p> <p><b>Note</b> For Cisco IOS Release 12.(2)11T, the status of the sendevent operation is always a PASS.</p>
classid (attribute)	<p>It invokes the “builtin://com.cisco.ivrscript.sendevent” command object resulting in an event being sent to the parent Tcl IVR script if the VoiceXML module is invoked as a subhandler by the Tcl IVR script.</p>
eventname (parameter)	<p>A mandatory parameter that specifies the name of the subevent sent to the Tcl IVR application. The subevent name is retrieved from the script using the evt_event_name infotag.</p>
key 1 to key N (parameters)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A set of optional parameters that allow the VoiceXML application to send parameters and the event to the Tcl IVR script.</li> <li>• The value of the attribute name in these parameters is available to the Tcl script through the evt_vxmlevent_params infotag.</li> <li>• The values of the attribute names become the indices of the Tcl array that contains the evt_vxmlevent_params infotag.</li> <li>• The group of attributes is recognized by the type attribute “array: com.cisco.aaa.vsa.”</li> <li>• If an attribute name occurs multiple times, the indices available to the Tcl IVR script are of the form (Name, 0), (Name, 1), (Name,2), until the last applicable index.</li> </ul>

## Limitations and Restrictions

For limitations and restrictions on using Cisco VoiceXML, see the [Cisco IOS Tcl IVR and VoiceXML Application Guide](#).

## VoiceXML Document Loops

Cisco IOS VoiceXML provides safeguards against denial of service attacks that use infinite looping VoiceXML documents.

A maximum of ten loops are permitted per VoiceXML session to help prevent disruption of the system by a malicious looping program. Loops are counted when a VoiceXML document transits to another dialog within a document or goes to another document using <submit> or <goto> without any user interaction. If a document goes to another dialog or another document ten times without any prompts or digit collection, the session is aborted.

The loop count includes both before <disconnect> and after <disconnect> events. After <disconnect>, the VoiceXML document is mostly unrestricted if there is no user interaction.

## Additional References

The following sections provide references related to Cisco VoiceXML.

### Related Documents

Related Topic	Document Title
Tcl and IVR	<a href="#">Cisco IOS Tcl IVR and VoiceXML Application Guide</a>
	<a href="#">Tcl IVR API Version 2.0 Programmer's Guide</a>
	<a href="#">Enhanced Multi-Language Support for Cisco IOS Interactive Voice Response</a>
Voice	<a href="#">Cisco IOS Voice Configuration Library</a>
	<a href="#">Cisco IOS Voice Command Reference</a> , Release 12.4T
Basic Configuration	<a href="#">Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Configuration Guide</a>
	<a href="#">Cisco IOS Configuration Fundamentals Command Reference</a> , Release 12.4T
Security	<a href="#">Configuring RADIUS</a>
	<a href="#">Configuring RADIUS with a Livingston Server</a>
	<a href="#">RADIUS Vendor Specific Attributes Implementation Guide</a>
	<a href="#">Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting: Cisco IOS Security Configuration Guide</a> , Release 12.2
VoiceXML	<a href="#">Cisco VoiceXML Solution Infrastructure</a>

## Standards

Standard	Title
ECMA-262	<i>ECMAScript Specification 3.0</i> (Standard ECMA-262, <i>ECMAScript Language Specification</i> , 3rd edition, August 1998)

## RFCs

RFC	Title
RFC 2298	<i>An Extensible Message Format for Message Disposition Notification</i>
RFC 1894	<i>An Extensible Message Format for Delivery Status Notifications</i>

## Technical Assistance

Description	Link
The Cisco Technical Support & Documentation website contains thousands of pages of searchable technical content, including links to products, technologies, solutions, technical tips, tools, and technical documentation. Registered Cisco.com users can log in from this page to access even more content.	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/techsupport">http://www.cisco.com/techsupport</a>







## CHAPTER 2

# Cisco VoiceXML Troubleshooting

---

**Revised: June 20, 2007, OL-11175-01**

This chapter describes some of the troubleshooting techniques for the Cisco VoiceXML features. For a list of the latest troubleshooting FAQs, go to the developer support website at [www.cisco.com/go/developersupport/](http://www.cisco.com/go/developersupport/).

## Debugging Cisco VoiceXML Applications

To debug Cisco VoiceXML applications at the gateway level, refer to the *Cisco IOS Tcl IVR and VoiceXML Application Guide* for your Cisco IOS Release.

This section describes troubleshooting at the script level. To troubleshoot Cisco VoiceXML scripts, enable the **debug vxml error** and **debug vxml puts** commands on the gateway. **debug vxml error** displays all errors on the console, and **debug vxml puts** prints debugging statements used with the <log> element in the VoiceXML document.

### <cisco-puts>

<cisco-puts> is a specific Cisco debugging element that is similar to the <log> element in the *VoiceXML 2.1* W3C Candidate Recommendation (June 13, 2005). The output from both elements is a log or debug message that may contain a combination of text and <value> elements.



#### Note

In Cisco IOS Release 12.4(11)T and later releases, the <cisco-puts> and <cisco-putvar> elements are obsolete. Use the <log> and <value expr> elements for logging and debugging in these releases.

### debug vxml puts



#### Note

Use the **debug vxml** or **debug vxml puts** commands to debug Cisco VoiceXML scripts that use the <log> element.

#### Examples

1. This is an example of **debug vxml puts** to provide the output for <log>.

```
<log>      AccountInfo is <value expr="session.c
```

```

om.cisco.proto_headers['AccountInfo']"/>
    </log>

<log>DEBUG: The ASR server matches the user voice input successfully
</log>

```

## 2. Here is a sample script for <cisco-data>:

```

<vxml version="2.0">

<form>
    <var name="output" expr="123"/>

    <block>
        <cisco-data src="http://server1/cgi-bin/ciscodata.tcl" name="MyData"
method="post" namelist="output"/>

        <log> The data sent is as follows:
            <value expr="MyData"/>
        </log>
    </block>
</form>
</vxml>

```

The output from **debug vxml puts** is a string that is specified by <log> in the script and the output is shown below:

```

Mar  1 03:17:22.551:   The data sent is as follows:

Hi Ray!
You just received data through cisco-data element.
Have a nice day.....

```

## <cisco-debug>

Use <cisco-debug> to debug only a specific application. To disable debugging messages for all VoiceXML applications except the specific VoiceXML application you wish to debug, use the <cisco-debug> element in the VoiceXML document in conjunction with the **debug condition application voice** command.

See the *Cisco IOS cl IVR and VoiceXML Application Guide* for information on **debug** commands.



### Note

Add <cisco-debug> to the VoiceXML document for the application you want to debug, before you use Cisco IOS debug commands to debug that specific application.

For example:

### Step 1

Turn on global debug for the areas you want to debug. For example:

```

debug vxml application
debug vxml trace

```



### Note

If you do not proceed with step 2 and end your task with step 1, you will see system messages for all the applications regardless of conditional debug being turned on or off.

**Note**

The **debug condition application voice** command filters debugging output for only the **debug vxml** and **debug http client** commands. However, it does not filter output for the **debug vxml error**, **debug vxml background**, **debug http client error**, or **debug http client background** commands.

- Step 2** Add the `<cisco-debug enabled = "true"/>` and `<cisco-debug enabled = "false"/>` elements around the specific part of the VoiceXML document where you want to see debugging messages. For example:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
  <vxml version="1.0" application="root.vxml">
    <form>
      <block>
        <cisco-debug enabled = "true"/>
        <prompt>
          <audio src="welcome.au" caching="fast"/>
        </prompt>
        <cisco-debug enabled = "false"/>
        <goto next="getExtension.vxml?"/>
      </block>
    </form>
  </vxml>
```

- Step 3** Add conditional debugging to the specific application you want to debug. For example:

Three applications named myapp1, myapp2, and myapp3, all of which can be loaded by using the **call application voice** command, are shown below:

```
call application voice myapp1 http://server1/vxml/test1.vxml
call application voice myapp2 http://server2/vxml/test2.vxml
call application voice myapp3 http://server3/vxml/test3.vxml
```

To debug only one of the applications, for example myapp1, use the **debug condition application voice** command to disable debug messages for the applications myapp2 and myapp3.

```
debug condition application voice myapp1
```

**Note**

Debugging for myapp1 is performed for only those debug areas that have been enabled in step 1. Debugging for the specific session must be enabled through the `<cisco-debug>` tag as shown in step 2.

## CallID and GUID in Debug Messages

The output debug messages are of the form `//<callid>/<guid>/`. If the information in these messages is not available at certain times, for example during call setup, the output debug messages are displayed as `//-1/xxxxxxxxx/` or `//-1//`. Use the **voice call debug full-guid** Cisco IOS command to display guid in short or long format.

**Note**

CallID and GUID values are still retained after the incoming call leg ceases.

**Example**

```
<log> callid is <value expr="session.telephone.com.cisco.callid"/>
```

```

</log>

<if cond="session.telephone.com.cisco.callid == ''">
    <log> CALLID WAS NOT RECEIVED</log>
    <assign name="testResult" expr="'failed'"/>
</if>

<log> guid is <value expr="session.telephone.com.cisco.guid"/>
</log>

```

The output is:

```

*Mar  1 04:42:07.558:    callid is 15

*Mar  1 04:42:07.558:    guid is C44404A9-151A-11CC-8066-B2BF937DE628

```

## Error Events

Enabling the **debug vxml error** command displays a list of possible error events on the console. For a list of error events, see the [Events and Errors](#) section.

Some of the possible errors generated with the **debug vxml error** command enabled are:

### error.badfetch

Possible Causes	Suggested Actions
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The VoiceXML interpreter throws this event when there is a failure in retrieving external components in the application. These external components can be VoiceXML documents, prerecorded files, or grammar files.</li> <li>A badfetch error usually occurs when there is an error in fetching an external document.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Verify that the external documents, audio prompts, or grammar files are available at the specified location mentioned in the URL.</li> <li>If the external components are stored on a HTTP server, enable the <b>debug http client error</b> command.</li> <li>If the external components are stored on a RTSP server, search for error.badfetch.rtsp.xxx, where xxx is a RTSP response code. For values of RTSP response codes, see RFC 2326 available on the IETF website.</li> </ul>

### error.semantic

Possible Causes	Suggested Actions
Logical errors such as referencing an undefined variable.	Verify that all variables referenced in the script are defined and valid.
Defining different grammar types in the same scope in the VoiceXML application.	Verify that only one grammar type is used at the time of recognizing user input.
Failure to define mandatory parameters in Cisco objects. For example, failure to define the account parameter in the authorize object will result in a semantic error.	Verify that all mandatory parameters are defined in Cisco objects used in the script.

**error.unsupported.format**

Possible Causes	Suggested Actions
A resource format is not supported by the platform.	Verify that all formats used in the script are supported by the specific platforms being used.

## JavaScript/ECMA Script

When the <script> element or ECMA expression is used in a VoiceXML document, enable the **debug java** command for debugging.

```
debug java ?
apm2- JavaScript APM2 Utility Debugging
error- JavaScript Error Debugging
interpreter- JavaScript Interpreter Debugging
```





## CHAPTER 3

# Cisco VoiceXML Applications

---

**Revised: June 20, 2007, OL-11175-01**

For the latest version of the scripts described in this chapter, go to the developer support website at [http://www.cisco.com/cgi-bin/dev\\_support/access\\_level/products.cgi?product=VOICE\\_XML\\_GATEWAY](http://www.cisco.com/cgi-bin/dev_support/access_level/products.cgi?product=VOICE_XML_GATEWAY).

This chapter describes applications using Cisco VoiceXML features, and consists of the following sections:

- [Hybrid Application](#)
- [Speech Enabled Banking Application](#)
- [ASR and TTS Application](#)
- [Multi-Language Application](#)
- [Recording Application](#)

## Hybrid Application

The TCL and VoiceXML hybrid script in this example is a call screening application. This script is invoked, when the user calls into the gateway. The user is prompted to record their name which is recorded in a VoiceXML dialog and embedded in the TCL script. After the name is recorded, the destination number is collected and the script places a call. When the called party answers the call, the recorded name is played. The called party is prompted to enter the digit one to accept the call or two to reject it. If the called party chooses to accept the call, the incoming and outgoing legs are bridged. If the called party rejects the call, an audio prompt is played to the calling party indicating that the call has been rejected and the call is then disconnected.

### Procedure init

#The init procedure defines the initial parameters of the digit collection. The first set of parameters, param1 allows the users to enter digits before a prompt playout is complete. It also defines the asterisk key to terminate the digit collection process and the pound key to indicate the end of digit collection. The collected digit is matched with a dialplan configured on a dial-peer. The second set of parameters, param2 has the same definition except that the collected digits are not matched with a dialplan.

```
#

proc init { } {
    global param1
    global param2

    set param1(interruptPrompt) true
```

```

    set param1(abortKey) *
    set param1(terminationKey) #
    set param1(dialPlan) true

    set param2(interruptPrompt) true
    set param2(abortKey) *
    set param2(terminationKey) #

}

```

### Procedure `init_perCallVars`

In this procedure, the global variables are initialized.

```

proc init_perCallVars { } {
    global ani
    global dnis
    global dest

    set dest ""

    set ani [infotag get leg_ani]
    set dnis [infotag get leg_dnis]

}

```

### Procedure `act_RecordGreeting`

This procedure is executed when the application receives an `ev_setup_indication` event. A setup acknowledgement and a signal level connect message is sent to the incoming call leg. The VoiceXML dialog is invoked and the VoiceXML dialog prompts the user to record the name. The recording codec is `g729r8` and the recording terminates after 6 seconds or if the user enters a Pound key. The recorded audio is stored in the record field, `myrecord`.

```

#

proc act_RecordGreeting { } {
    global param1
    set baseURI http://WEB-SERVER/
    set vxmlScript {
        <vxml version="2.0">
            <form>
                <catch event="error">
                    <audio src="technicalProblem.au"/>
                </catch>

                <var name="mydur"/>
                <var name="mysiz"/>

                <block>
                    <prompt><audio src="record.au"/></prompt>
                </block>
                <record name="myrecord" maxtime="6s" finalsilence="3s" beep="true"
type="audio/basic;codec=g729r8" dtmfterm="true">
                    <filled>
                        <assign name="mydur" expr="myrecord$.duration"/>
                        <assign name="mysiz" expr="myrecord$.size"/>

                        <log>DTMF Termination key is <value
expr="myrecord$.termchar"/> </log>

```



```

                                <log>Duration of recording is <value
expr="myrecord$.duration"/> </log>
                                <log>Size of recorded audio file is <value
expr="myrecord$.size"/> </log>
                                <prompt><value expr="myrecord"/></prompt>

                                <exit namelist="myrecord"/>
                                </filled>
                                </record>
                                </form>
                                </vxml> }

init_perCallVars

leg setupack leg_incoming
leg proceeding leg_incoming
leg connect leg_incoming

leg vxmldialog leg_incoming -u $baseURI -v $vxmlScript
}

```

### Procedure act\_GetDest

This procedure is called when the application receives the vxml\_dialog\_done event. It checks for the recorded audio file and plays it to the incoming leg. It then prompts and collects the destination number.

```

#

proc act_GetDest { } {
    global param1
    global param
    global recordedName

    # check the sub-event name
    set exp_ev vxml.session.complete
    set ev [infotag get evt_vxmlevent]
    if {$ev != $exp_ev} {
        puts "DEBUGGING: expected event $exp_ev, got $ev"
        puts "VXML Dialog not complete"
        call close
        return
    }

    # check the dialog status
    set status [infotag get evt_status]
    if {$status != "vd_000"} {
        puts "DEBUGGING: VXML Dialog status, expected vd_000, got $status"
        puts "VXML Dialog not successful"
        call close
        return
    }

    # get the audio variable
    infotag get evt_vxmlevent_params param
    if ![info exists param(myrecord)] {
        puts "DEBUGGING: myrecord does not exist"
        call close
        return
    }

    set recordedName $param(myrecord)
}

```

```

        media play leg_incoming $param(myrecord)

        puts "DEBUGGING: leaving act_GetDest"
        media play leg_incoming tftp://TFTP-SERVER/_enter_dest.au
        leg collectdigits leg_incoming param1
    }

```

### Procedure act\_GetDestDone

This procedure is executed when the application receives a `ev_collectdigits_done` event. It then collects a password from the user.

```

#

proc act_GetDestDone { } {
    global dest
    global param1
    global param2
    global passwd

    set status [infotag get evt_status]
    puts "DEBUGGING : act_GetDestDone status is $status"

    if {$status == "cd_004"} {
        set dest [infotag get evt_dcdigits]
        set pattern(passwd) .+

        leg collectdigits leg_incoming param2 pattern
        media play leg_incoming tftp://TFTP-SERVER_enter_pin.au
    } else {
        media play leg_incoming tftp://TFTP-SERVER/_invalid_dest.au
        leg collectdigits leg_incoming param1
        fsm setstate same_state
    }
}

```

### Procedure act\_GetPasswdDone

When the password is collected, the application places an outbound call with the destination number it has collected. The password information is set in the `callInfo` field.

```

#

proc act_GetPasswdDone { } {
    global passwd
    global dest

    set status [infotag get evt_status]
    puts "DEBUGGING : act_PasswdDone status is $status"

    if {$status == "cd_005"} {
        set passwd [infotag get evt_dcdigits]
        set callInfo(pinNum) $passwd

        leg setup $dest callInfo leg_incoming
    } else {
        media play leg_incoming tftp://TFTP-SERVER/_invalid_pin.au
        set pattern(passwd) .+
    }
}

```

```

        leg collectdigits leg_incoming param2 pattern
        fsm setstate same_state
    }
}

proc act_CallSetupDone { } {
    global dest

    set status [infotag get evt_status]
    puts "DEBUGGING : act_CallSetupDone status is $status"
    if { [infotag get evt_status] == "ls_000" } {
        connection destroy con_all
    } else {
        # call setup fail
        puts "DEBUGGING : Call Setup Failed, incoming disconnected "
        call close
    }
}

```

### Procedure act\_Playout

When the connection between the incoming and outgoing call legs is destroyed. The recording of the calling party's name is played to the called party.

```

#

proc act_Playout {} {
    global param

    puts "DEBUGGING: In proc goto_Playout"
    media play leg_outgoing $param(myrecord)
    return
}

```

### Procedure act\_AnswerCall

The user is prompted to enter 1 to accept the call or 2 to reject the call.

```

#

proc act_AnswerCall { } {
    global param4

    set param4(maxDigits) 1
    leg collectdigits leg_outgoing param4
    media play leg_outgoing tftp://TFTP-SERVER/answercall.au
    set event [infotag get evt_event]
    puts "\n EVENT in act_AnswerCall is $event"
    fsm setstate ACCEPTCALL
}

```

### Procedure act\_ApproveCall

This procedure handles the called party's decision to accept or reject the call. If the called party selects 1 (accepts the call), the state is set to CALLAPPROVED. If the called party selects 2 (reject the call), the script will play a prompt to the calling party.

```

#

proc act_ApproveCall { } {

```

```

    set event [infotag get evt_event]
    puts "\n EVENT in act_ApproveCall is $event"
    set status [infotag get evt_status]

    #Collect Success ...matched pattern
    if {$status == "cd_005"} {
        set answer_call [infotag get evt_dcdigits]

        if {$answer_call == 1} {
            puts "USER ACCEPTS THE CALL"
            fsm setstate CALLAPPROVED
        } elseif {$answer_call == 2} {
            media play leg_incoming tftp://TFTP-SERVER/reject_call.au
            fsm setstate REJECTCALL
        } else {
            media play leg_outgoing tftp://TFTP-SERVER/wrong_selection.au
            fsm setstate WRONGSELECTION
        }
    }
}

```

### Procedure act\_Bridge

This procedure connects (bridges) the incoming and outgoing call legs if the called party accepts the call.

```

#
proc act_Bridge { } {

    puts "DEBUGGING: in act_Bridge"
    set ev [infotag get evt_event]
    puts "DEBUGGING: in act_Bridge event is $ev"

    set status [infotag get evt_status]
    puts "DEBUGGING: in act_Bridge status is $status"

    connection create leg_incoming leg_outgoing
    set connectionID [infotag get con_ofleg leg_outgoing]
    puts "\n connectionID in act_Bridge:$connectionID"
    fsm setstate CONF_BRIDGING

}

proc act_Nothing { } {

}

proc act_Bridged { } {

}

```

### Procedure act\_UnBridge

This procedure destroys the connection between the incoming and outgoing call legs if the called party rejects the call.

```

proc act_UnBridge { } {
    connection destroy con_all
}

proc act_Ignore { } {
    # Dummy
    puts "Event Capture"
}

```

```

}

proc act_Cleanup {} {

puts "DEBUGGING: in act_Cleanup"
call close
}

requiredversion 2.0
init

#-----
#   State Machine
#-----

set fsm(any_state, ev_disconnected)          "act_Cleanup"          same_state"
set fsm(CALL_INIT, ev_setup_indication)      "act_RecordGreeting"   RECORD"
set fsm(RECORD, ev_vxmldialog_done)          "act_GetDest"          GETDEST"
set fsm(GETDEST, ev_collectdigits_done)      "act_GetDestDone"      GETPASSWD"
set fsm(GETDEST, ev_media_done)              "act_Nothing"          same_state"
set fsm(GETPASSWD, ev_media_done)            "act_Nothing"          same_state"
set fsm(GETPASSWD, ev_collectdigits_done)    "act_GetPasswdDone"    PLACECALL"
set fsm(PLACECALL, ev_media_done)            "act_Nothing"          same_state"
set fsm(PLACECALL, ev_setup_done)            "act_CallSetupDone"    CONF_BREAKING"
set fsm(CONF_BREAKING, ev_destroy_done)      "act_Playout"          PLAYOUT"
set fsm(PLAYOUT, ev_media_done)              "act_AnswerCall"       COLLECTANSWER"
set fsm(REJECTCALL, ev_media_done)           "act_Cleanup"          same_state"
set fsm(WRONGSELECTION, ev_media_done)       "act_AnswerCall"       COLLECTANSWER"
set fsm(ACCEPTCALL, ev_collectdigits_done)   "act_ApproveCall"      CALLAPPROVED"
set fsm(CALLAPPROVED, ev_media_done)         "act_Bridge"           CONF_BRIDGING"
set fsm(CONF_BRIDGING, ev_create_done)       "act_Bridged"          CALLACTIVE"
set fsm(CALLACTIVE, ev_disconnected)         "act_Cleanup"          same_state"
set fsm(CALLDISCONNECT, ev_media_done)       "act_Cleanup"          same_state"
set fsm(CALLDISCONNECT, ev_disconnect_done)  "act_Cleanup"          same_state"
set fsm(CALLDISCONNECT, ev_leg_timer)        "act_Cleanup"          same_state"

fsm define fsm CALL_INIT

```

## Speech Enabled Banking Application

The speech enabled banking application demonstrates the ability to check balances, deposit, withdraw, and transfer funds using speech input. User authenticate, when you first launch the application you will hear a prompt that says, “please enter your account number.” After it collects your spoken input, it asks for your pin number. After collecting your pin and account number, the application requests an authorization from the RADIUS server.

### User Authentication

The `userauthenticate.vxml` script collects your account and pin numbers, and authorizes you to perform transactions.

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<vxml version="2.0" application="root.vxml">

<catch event="error.com.cisco.aaa.authorize.failure">
#Denotes an authorization failure.
<prompt> Radius Server error. </prompt>

```

```

</catch>

<form id="userAuthentication" scope="document">
  <property name="timeout" value="10s"/>

  <field name="accountNumber" type="digits?length=6">
    <prompt> Please enter or say your account number </prompt>
    <filled>
      <log> Account is <value expr="accountNumber"/></log>
      <log>Confidence: <value expr="accountNumber$.confidence"/> </log>
      <log>Utterance: <value expr="accountNumber$.utterance"/> </log>
      <log>Inputmode: <value expr="accountNumber$.inputmode"/> </log>
    </filled>
  </field>

  <field name="pinNumber" type="digits?length=4">
    <prompt> Please enter or say your pin number </prompt>
    <filled>
      <log> Pin is <value expr="pinNumber"/></log>
    </filled>
  </field>

  <!--filled mode="all" namelist="accountNumber pinNumber ">
    <prompt> it works </prompt>
  </filled-->

  <object
    name="authorize"
    classid="builtin://com.cisco.aaa.authorize">
#The aaa authorize command implemented through <object>, sends a RADIUS authentication or
authorization request, and allows the script to retrieve information that the RADIUS
server includes in its response.
    <param name="account" expr="'accountNumber'"/>
    <param name="password" expr="'pinNumber'"/>
  </object>

  <filled>
    <log>DEBUG: got authorize result as <value expr="authorize.result"/> </log>
    <if cond="authorize.result=='fail'">
      <log>DEBUG: Authentication failed due to <value
expr="authorize.attributes.h323_return_code"/></log>
      <prompt> Your account and pin did not match. </prompt>
      <clear namelist="accountNumber pinNumber"/>
      <goto nextitem="userAuthentication"/>
    </if>
    <goto next="menu.vxml"/>
  </filled>

</form>
</vxml>

```

## Menu

The menu.vxml script provides a menu of transaction options.

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<vxml version="2.0" application="root.vxml">

<catch count="1" event="nomatch">
  <prompt>Please speak clearly. Select Deposit, Withdrawal, Check Balance, Transfer
Funds or Repeat Menu </prompt>
</catch>

```

```

<catch count="1" event="noinput">
  <prompt>You must make a selection </prompt>
</catch>

<help> If you would like to deposit, say deposit. For withdrawal, say withdrawal. To
transfer funds, say transfer funds. To check balance, say check balance. </help>

<catch count="3" event="nomatch noinput">
  <prompt> Sorry, please try again later </prompt>
<exit/>
</catch>

<var name="transaction"/>
  <menu id="transactionMenu" dtmf="true">
    <prompt bargein="true" timeout="10ms">
      Welcome to the AJAX Banking Application. Please choose from the following
      choices. <enumerate/></prompt>

      <choice caching="safe" next="deposit.vxml"> Deposit </choice>
      <choice caching="safe" next="withdrawal.vxml"> Withdrawal </choice>
      <choice caching="safe" next="checkBalance.vxml"> Check Balance </choice>
      <choice caching="safe" next="transferFunds.vxml"> Transfer Funds </choice>
      <choice caching="safe" next="menu.vxml"> Repeat Menu </choice>

    </menu>
  </vxml>

```

## Withdrawal

The withdrawal.vxml script selects the account from which you want to withdraw, and allows you to enter the withdrawal amount.

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<vxml version="2.0" application="root.vxml">

  <form id="withdrawal_info" scope="document">
    <field name="acctType">
      <prompt>Please select the account you want to withdra from. Select one of the
      following. <enumerate/> </prompt>
      <option value="SAVINGS">Savings</option>
      <option value="CHECKING">Checking</option>
      <filled>
        <log> ACCOUNT TO WITHDRAW FROM IS : <value expr="acctType"/></log>
        <goto nextitem="withdrawalAmt"/>
      </filled>
    </field>

    <field name="withdrawalAmt" type="currency" expr="0">
      <prompt> Please say or enter the amount you want to withdraw </prompt>
      <filled>
        <if cond="withdrawalAmt == "0">
          <prompt>Withdrawal amount cannot be zero. Please enter the amount you
          want to withdraw</prompt>
          <clear namelist="withdrawalAmt"/>
        <else/>
          <log> DEPOSIT AMOUNTT IS <value expr="withdrawalAmt"/></log>
          <prompt> withdrawal amount is <value expr="withdrawalAmt"/> </prompt>
          <!--submit expr="webServer+'withdrawal'" method="get"
          namelist="acctType withdrawalAmt"/-->
        </if>
      </filled>
    </field>
  </form>

```

```

    </field>
</form>
</vxml>

```

## Deposit

The deposit.vxml script selects the account to which you want to deposit, and allows you to enter the deposit amount.

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<vxml version="2.0" application="root.vxml">

<form id="deposit_info" scope="document">
  <field name="acctType">
    <prompt>Please select Savings or checking account <enumerate/></prompt>
  </prompt>
    <option value="SAVINGS">Savings</option>
    <option value="CHECKING">Checking</option>
  <filled>
    <log> ACCOUNT TO DEPOSIT TO IS <value expr="acctType"/></log>
    <goto nextitem="depositAmt"/>
  </filled>
</field>

  <field name="depositAmt" type="number" expr="0">
    <prompt>Please enter the amount you want to deposit </prompt>
    <filled>
      <if cond="depositAmt == '0'">
        <prompt> Depositamount cannot be zero. Please enter the amount you want to
withdrawal</prompt>
        <clear namelist="depositAmt"/> <else/>
          <log> DEPOSIT AMOUNT is <value expr="depositAmt"/></log>
          <else/>
            <prompt> Deposit amount is <value expr="depositAmt"/> </prompt>
            <!--submit expr="webServer+'deposit'" method="get" namelist="acctType
depositAmt"/-->
          </if>
        </filled>
      </field>
    </form>
  </vxml>

```

## Transfer of Funds

The transfer.vxml script allows you to transfer funds between accounts.

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<vxml version="2.0" application="root.vxml">

<form id="transfer_info" scope="document">
  <field name="transType">
    <prompt> Please say one of the following options <enumerate/></prompt>
    <option value="SAVINGS_TO_CHECKING">Savings To Checking</option>
    <option value="CHECKING_TO_SAVINGS">Checking To Savings</option>
  <filled>
    <log> TRANSFER FUNDS FROM : <value expr="transType"/></log>
    <goto nextitem="transferAmt"/>
  </filled>
</field>

  <field name="transferAmt" type="number" expr="0">

```



```

        <prompt> Please say or enter the amount you want to deposit</ prompt>
    </filled>
        <if cond="transferAmt == '0'">
            <prommpt>Transfer amount cannot be zero. Please enter the amount you
want to transfer</prompt>
            <clear namelist="transferAmt"/>
        </else/>
            <log> TRANSFER AMOUNTT IS <value expr="transferAmt"/></log>
            <!--submit expr="webServer+'transfer'" method="get"
namelist="transType transferAmt"/-->
            <prompt> Transfer amount is <value expr="transferAmt"/> </prompt>
        </if>
    </filled>
</field>
</form>
</vxml>

```

## Checking Balances

The checkbalance.vxml script allows you to check your account balances.

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<vxml version="2.0" application="root.vxml">

<form id="check_balance_info" scope="document">
    <field name="acctType">
        <prompt> Please select Savings account or Checking account </prompt>
        <option value="SAVINGS">Savings</option>
        <option value="CHECKING">Checking</option>
    </filled>
        <log> ACCOUNT TYPE IS <value expr="acctType"/></log>
        <submit expr="webServer+'balance'" method="get" namelist="acctType"/>
    </filled>
    </field>
</form>
</vxml>

```

## Root Document

The root.vxml script defines default application properties, error handlers, and link elements.

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<vxml version="2.0">
<meta http-equiv="Expires" content="Monday ,Dec 31 2002"/>

    <property name="caching" value="safe"/>
    <property name="fetchtimeout" value="5s"/>
    <property name="timeout" value="3s"/>
    <property name="interdigittimeout" value="2s"/>
    <property name="termchar" value="#" />
    <property name="bargein" value="true"/>
    <!--property name="inputmodes" value="dtmf"/-->

    <var name="webServer" expr="'http://171.71.16.68:8081/vxml/servlet/'"/>

    <catch event="error">
        <prompt>We are having technical difficulties. </prompt> <reprompt/>
    </catch>

    <catch event="nomatch ">
        <prompt>No Match </prompt><reprompt/>
    </catch>

```

```

    </catch>

    <catch event ="noinput">
        <prompt>No Input </prompt><reprompt/>
    </catch>

    <catch event ="noinput nomatch error" count="3">
        <goto next="exit.vxml#finalExit"/>
    </catch>

    <link next="menu.vxml" dtmf="9"></link>

</vxml>

```

## ASR and TTS Application

The script below is a sample application that illustrates automatic speech recognition (ASR) , text-to-speech (TTS) synthesis, and an outbound call using the the <transfer> element. It also verifies configurations for the ASR and TTS servers and, inbound and outbound dial-peers.

When you dial into a Cisco AS5300 access server, a menu prompt plays, asking you to select 1 for the phone demonstration and 2 for the music demonstration. You can make your selection by entering a DTMF or voice input.

The phone demonstration prompts you to speak a person's name. After matching your input to the grammar specified in the form, the application dials a phone number associated with the matched name.

The music demonstration prompts you to speak an artist's name. After matching your input, the application plays an audio file.

To run this application, follow these steps:



### Note

For information on Cisco IOS configuration required for this application, refer to the *Cisco IOS Tcl IVR and VoiceXML Application Guide*.

1. Load the VoiceXML script, sample.vxml into flash on the Cisco AS5300 access server.
2. Configure the Cisco AS5300.
3. Configure the ASR and TTS servers.
4. Configure the application.
5. Configure the inbound and outbound dial-peers for the call to be placed.

The application is triggered when you dial the access number to the Cisco AS5300.

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<vxml version="2.0">

    <catch event="error">
        <prompt> We are having technical difficulties, please try again later </prompt>
    </catch>

    <catch event="nomatch ">

```

```

        <prompt> That is an invalid selection. Please try again </prompt>
    </catch>

    <catch event ="noinput">
        <prompt> We did not get your input. Please try again.</prompt>
    </catch>

    <catch event ="noinput nomatch error" count="3">
        <prompt> Sorry, please try again later</prompt>
        <exit/>
    </catch>

    <menu id="demo" dtmf="true">
        <prompt> Please select 1 for Phone demo, select 2 for Music demo. </prompt>
        <choice caching="safe" next="#phone"> one </choice>
        <choice caching="safe" next="#music"> two </choice>
    </menu>

    <form id="phone">
        <var name="phoneNum"/>
        <var name="mydur"/>

        <catch event="nomatch ">
            <prompt> Please say another name</prompt>
        </catch>

        <catch event ="noinput">
            <prompt> We did not get your input. Please say the name of the person you wish to
            call</prompt>
        </catch>

        <field name="callee">
            <prompt bargein="true"> Please say the name of the person you wish to call, Peter,
            Jane or Jacob </prompt>

            <grammar version="1.0" xml:lang="en-us" root="place">
                <rule id="place" scope="public">
                    <one-of>
                        <item> peter </item>
                        <item> jane </item>
                        <item> jacob </item>
                    </one-of>
                </rule>
            </grammar>

            <filled>
                <if cond="callee=='peter'">
                    <assign name="phoneNum" expr="'5241111'"/>
                <elseif cond="callee=='jane'">
                    <assign name="phoneNum" expr="'5243333'"/>
                <elseif cond="callee=='jacob'">
                    <assign name="phoneNum" expr="'5245555'"/>
                </if>
                <prompt> Calling <value expr="callee"/>now</prompt>
            </filled>
        </field>

        <transfer name="mycall" destexpr="'phone://' + phoneNum" bridge="true"
        connecttimeout="15s" maxtime="180s" cisco-longpound ="true">
            <filled>
                <assign name="mydur" expr="mycall$.duration"/>
                <if cond = "mycall == 'busy'">

```

```

        <prompt> Called party is busy </prompt>
        <log>Status of transfer is BUSY</log>
    <elseif cond = "mycall == 'noanswer'"/>
        <prompt> Called party is is not answering </prompt>
        <log>Status of transfer is NO_ANSWER</log>
    <elseif cond = "mycall == 'near_end_disconnect'"/>
        <log>Status of transfer is NEAR_END_DISCONNECT</log>
    <elseif cond = "mycall == 'far_end_disconnect'"/>
        <prompt> Called party disconnected </prompt>
        <log>Status of transfer is FAR_END_DISCONNECT</log>
    <elseif cond = "mycall == 'unknown'"/>
        <prompt> Called transfer failed </prompt>
    </if>

    <log>The value in mycall is <value expr="mycall"/></log>
    <log>Duration of call is <value expr="mydur"/></log>
</filled>
</transfer>
</form>

<form id="music">
<catch event="nomatch ">
    <prompt> Please say another artist's name</prompt>
</catch>

<catch event ="noinput">
    <prompt> We did not get your input. Please say the name of the artist </prompt>
</catch>
    <field name="performer">
        <prompt bargein="false">Please say the name of the artist Madonna, Bon Jovi or
Aqua </prompt>

        <grammar version="1.0" xml:lang="en-us" root="place">
            <rule id="place" scope="public">
                <one-of>
                    <item> madonna </item>
                    <item> aqua </item>
                    <item> bon jovi</item>
                </one-of>
            </rule>
        </grammar>

        <filled>
            <if cond="performer=='madonna'">
                <prompt><audio src="audio/crazy.au"/></prompt>
            <elseif cond="performer=='aqua'"/>
                <prompt><audio src="audio/barbie.au"/></prompt>
            <elseif cond="performer=='bon jovi'"/>
                <prompt><audio src="audio/itsMyLife.au"/></prompt>
            </if>
        </filled>
    </field>
</form>
</vxml>

```

# Multi-Language Application

The following multi-language sample scripts are French and Mandarin.

## French:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<vxml version="2.0" xml:lang="fr" base="http://nuance-asr/recognizer">
  <var name="number"/>
  <form id="places">
    <nomatch> Did not match </nomatch>
    <property name="bargein" value="true"/>
    <property name="timeout" value="10s"/>

    <field name="name">
      <prompt xml:lang="en-US"> Good Morning, Do you speak English? </prompt>
      <prompt xml:lang="fr"> Bonjour, S'il vous plaît choisissez anglais ou
français</prompt>
      <grammar version="1.0" root="name-choice" xml:lang="fr">
        <rule id="name-choice" scope="public">
          <one-of>
            <item xml:lang="fr">bonjour</item>
            <item xml:lang="en-US">welcome</item>
          </one-of>
        </rule>
      </grammar>
      <filled>

        <prompt> You chose <value expr="name"/></prompt>
        <if cond="name=='bonjour'">
          <prompt xml:lang="fr"> Merci</prompt>
        <elseif cond="name=='welcome'"/>
          <prompt xml:lang="fr"> vous avez choisi l' anglais </prompt>

        </if>
      </filled>
    </field>
  </form>
</vxml>
```

## Mandarin

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<vxml version="2.0" xml:lang="en-US" base="http://nuance-asr/recognizer">
  <var name="number"/>
  <form id="places">
    <nomatch> Did not match </nomatch>
    <property name="bargein" value="true"/>
    <property name="timeout" value="10s"/>
    <field name="name">
      <grammar version="1.0" root="name-choice" xml:lang="ch">
        <rule id="name-choice" scope="public">
          <one-of>
            <item xml:lang="ch">nv3 xue2</item>
            <item xml:lang="ch">jue2 yuan2</item>
          </one-of>
        </rule>
      </grammar>
      <filled>
        <prompt> You chose <value expr="name"/>
        </prompt>
```

```

        </filled>
      </field>
    </form>
  </vxml>

```

## Recording Application

The recording application demonstrates recording of audio messages to different destination servers.



### Note

- When a user hangs up during recording, the recording terminates and a `telephone.disconnect.hangup` event is thrown. The user must catch the disconnect event to continue playing prompts and submitting recordings.
- For a RAM recording, the recording is accessible through the recording variable.
- For a streamed recording (such as HTTP, RTSP, SMTP) the recording is streamed directly to the external server until the user hangs up. The recording terminates and a `telephone.disconnect.hangup` event is thrown.

### RAM Recording

The `ram_rec.vxml` prompts the user to record an audio message. The message is recorded to RAM on the Cisco AS5300 universal access server. The recorded audio is played back and the user is prompted to record another message.

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<vxml version="1.0">

  <form id="record_to_ram">
    <record name="myrec"
      beep="true"
      maxtime="10s"
      dtmfterm="true"
      finalsilence="10ms"
      type="audio/basic;codec=g711ulaw">
      <prompt><audio src="record.au"/></prompt>

      <filled namelist="myrec">
        <prompt><value expr="myrec"/></prompt>
        <clear namelist="myrec"/>
      </filled>
    </record>
  </form>
</vxml>

```

### HTTP Recording

The `http_rec.vxml` script prompts the user to record an audio message to an HTTP server. To process the recorded audio, the server-side script is specified in the `cisco-dest` attribute.

Modify the following to point to your server-side script:

`cisco-dest= "http://myServer/record.php"`

To playback the recorded audio, use the `<audio>` tag to specify the location of the recorded audio.

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<vxml version="1.0">

  <form id="record_to_http">

    <record name="myrec"
      beep="true"
      maxtime="15s"
      finalsilence="10s"
      dtmfterm="true"
      type="audio/basic;codec=g711ulaw"
      cisco-dest="http://myServer/saveRecording.php">
      <prompt> <audio src="record.au"/></prompt>
    </record>

    <block>
      <log> DURATION: <value expr="myrec$.duration"/></log>
      <log> SIZE: <value expr="myrec$.size"/></log>
      <log> CHAR: <value expr="myrec$.termchar"/></log>
    </block>
  </form>
</vxml>

```

## SMTP Recording

The `smtp_rec.vxml` script prompts the user to record to an SMTP server. The location of the SMTP server is specified in the `cisco-dest` attribute.

Modify the following to point to your SMTP server:

`cisco-dest= "mailto:test@myserver"`

The recorded audio is stored on the SMTP server.



### Note

Configure the mail transfer agent (MTA) prior to using this script. For information on configuring the MTA, refer to the *Cisco IOS Tcl IVR and VoiceXML Application Guide*.

```

<?xml version="1.0"?>
<vxml version="1.0">

  <form id="record_to_smtp">

    <record name="myrec"
      beep="true"
      maxtime="15s"
      dtmfterm="true"
      type="audio/basic;
      codec=g711ulaw"
      cisco-dest="mailto:test@myserver">
    #cisco-dest points to a URL specifying a recording destination.
      <prompt><audio src="record.au"/></prompt>
    </record>

    <block>
      <log> DURATION: <value expr="myrec$.duration"/> </log>
      <log> SIZE: <value expr="myrec$.size"/> </log>
      <log> CHAR: <value expr="myrec$.termchar"/> </log>
    </block>
  </form>
</vxml>

```







# APPENDIX **A**

## Cisco VoiceXML DTD

---

**Revised: June 20, 2007, OL-11175-01**

### Cisco VoiceXML DTD

```
<!--  
VoiceXML 2.1 DTD (20060322)
```

Copyright 1998–2006 W3C (MIT, ERCIM, Keio), All Rights Reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify and distribute the VoiceXML DTD and its accompanying documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted in perpetuity, provided that the above copyright notice and this paragraph appear in all copies.

The copyright holders make no representation about the suitability of the DTD for any purpose. It is provided "as is" without expressed or implied warranty.

```
-->
```

```
<!ENTITY % audio "#PCDATA | audio | enumerate | value">  
<!ENTITY % bargeintype "( speech | hotword )">  
<!ENTITY % boolean "(true|false)">  
<!ENTITY % content.type "CDATA">  
<!ENTITY % duration "CDATA">  
<!ENTITY % event.handler "catch | help | noinput | nomatch | error">  
<!ENTITY % event.name "NMTOKEN">  
<!ENTITY % event.names "NMTOKENS">  
<!ENTITY % executable.content "%audio; | assign | clear | data | disconnect |  
    exit | foreach | goto | if | log | prompt |  
    reprompt | return | script | submit | throw | var | cisco-data | cisco-typeaheadflush  
    | cisco-debug ">  
<!ENTITY % expression "CDATA">  
<!ENTITY % restrictedvariable.name "CDATA">  
<!ENTITY % variable.name "CDATA">  
<!ENTITY % restrictedvariable.names "CDATA">  
<!ENTITY % variable.names "CDATA">  
<!ENTITY % integer "CDATA">  
<!ENTITY % item.attrs "name      %restrictedvariable.name; #IMPLIED  
    cond          %expression;    #IMPLIED  
    expr          %expression;    #IMPLIED ">  
<!ENTITY % uri "CDATA">  
<!ENTITY % cache.attrs "fetchhint (prefetch|safe) #IMPLIED  
    fetchtimeout  %duration;    #IMPLIED  
    maxage       %integer;      #IMPLIED  
    maxstale     %integer;      #IMPLIED">  
<!ENTITY % next.attrs "next      %uri;          #IMPLIED
```

```

    expr          %expression;      #IMPLIED ">
<!ENTITY % submit.attrs "method      (get|post)  'get'
    enctype       %content.type;    'application/x-www-form-urlencoded'
    namelist      %variable.names;   #IMPLIED">
<!ENTITY % throw.attrs "event        %event.name;      #IMPLIED
    eventexpr     %expression;      #IMPLIED
    message       CDATA              #IMPLIED
    messageexpr   %expression;      #IMPLIED">
<!ENTITY % variable "block | data | field | var">
<!--===== Root =====>
<!ELEMENT vxml (%event.handler; | data | form | link | menu | meta | metadata |
    property | script | var | cisco-data)+>
<!ATTLIST vxml
    application %uri; #IMPLIED
    xml:base %uri; #IMPLIED
    xml:lang NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    xmlns CDATA #FIXED 'http://www.w3.org/2001/vxml'
    xmlns:xsi CDATA #IMPLIED
    xsi:schemaLocation CDATA #IMPLIED
    version CDATA #REQUIRED
>
<!ELEMENT meta EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST meta
    name NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    content CDATA #REQUIRED
    http-equiv NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
>

<!ELEMENT metadata ANY>

<!--===== Prompts =====>
<!-- definitions adapted from SSML 1.0 DTD -->
<!ENTITY % structure "p | s">
<!ENTITY % sentence-elements "break | emphasis | mark | phoneme | prosody |
    say-as | voice | sub">
<!-- addition of enumerate and value elements as 'allowed-within-sentence'
    audio elements -->
<!ENTITY % allowed-within-sentence " %audio; | %sentence-elements; ">

<!-- Prompt is modelled on SSML 1.0 DTD speak element:
- addition of 'bargain', 'bargaintype', 'cond', 'count' and 'timeout' attributes
- removal of xmlns, xmlns:xsi, and xsi:schemaLocation attributes
- version attribute fixed as "1.0"
-->
<!ELEMENT prompt (%allowed-within-sentence; | foreach | %structure; | lexicon
    | metadata | meta )*>
<!ATTLIST prompt
    bargain %boolean; #IMPLIED
    bargaintype %bargaintype; #IMPLIED
    cond %expression; #IMPLIED
    count %integer; #IMPLIED
    xml:lang NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    cisco-vcrprompt %boolean; #IMPLIED
    cisco-rate %integer; #IMPLIED
    cisco-typeaheadflush %boolean; false

    timeout %duration; #IMPLIED
    xml:base %uri; #IMPLIED
    version CDATA #FIXED "1.0"
>
<!ELEMENT enumerate (%allowed-within-sentence; | %structure;)*>
<!ELEMENT reprompt EMPTY>

<!--===== Dialogs =====>

```

```

<!ENTITY % input "grammar">
<!ENTITY % scope "(document | dialog)">
<!ELEMENT form (%input; | %event.handler; | filled | initial | object | link |
    property | record | script | subdialog | transfer | %variable |
    cisco-vcrcontrol | cisco-data;)*>
<!ATTLIST form
    id ID #IMPLIED
    scope %scope; "dialog"
>
<!ENTITY % accept.attrs "accept (exact | approximate) 'exact'">
<!ELEMENT menu (%audio; | choice | %event.handler; | prompt | property |
    cisco-vcrcontrol)*>
<!ATTLIST menu
    id ID #IMPLIED
    scope %scope; "dialog"
    %accept.attrs;
    dtmf %boolean; "false"
>
<!ELEMENT choice ( #PCDATA | %input; )*>
<!ATTLIST choice
    %cache.attrs;
    accept (exact | approximate) #IMPLIED
    dtmf CDATA #IMPLIED
    %throw.attrs;
    fetchaudio %uri; #IMPLIED
    %next.attrs;
>
<!--===== Audio Output =====>
<!-- definitions adapted from SSML 1.0 DTD -->
<!ELEMENT p (%allowed-within-sentence; | s)*>
<!ATTLIST p
    xml:lang NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT s (%allowed-within-sentence;)*>
<!ATTLIST s
    xml:lang NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT voice (%allowed-within-sentence; | %structure;)*>
<!ATTLIST voice
    xml:lang NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    gender (male | female | neutral) #IMPLIED
    age %integer; #IMPLIED
    variant %integer; #IMPLIED
    name CDATA #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT prosody (%allowed-within-sentence; | %structure;)*>
<!ATTLIST prosody
    pitch CDATA #IMPLIED
    contour CDATA #IMPLIED
    range CDATA #IMPLIED
    rate CDATA #IMPLIED
    duration %duration; #IMPLIED
    volume CDATA #IMPLIED
>
<!-- Changes to SSML 1.0 DTD audio element:
- src not obligatory, addition of 'expr' and caching attributes
-->
<!ELEMENT audio (%allowed-within-sentence; | %structure; | desc)*>
<!ATTLIST audio
    src %uri; #IMPLIED
    expr %expression; #IMPLIED
    %cache.attrs;
>
<!ELEMENT desc (#PCDATA)>

```

```

<!ATTLIST desc
    xml:lang NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT emphasis (%allowed-within-sentence;)*>
<!ATTLIST emphasis
    level (strong | moderate | none | reduced) "moderate"
>
<!-- Changes to SSML 1.0 DTD say-as element:
- allows value element as child
-->
<!ELEMENT say-as (#PCDATA | value )*>
<!ATTLIST say-as
    interpret-as NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
    format NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    detail NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT sub (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST sub
    alias CDATA #REQUIRED
>
<!ELEMENT phoneme (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST phoneme
    ph CDATA #REQUIRED
    alphabet CDATA #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT break EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST break
    time CDATA #IMPLIED
    strength (none | x-weak | weak | medium | strong | x-strong) "medium"
>
<!ELEMENT mark EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST mark
    name ID #IMPLIED
    nameexpr %expression; #IMPLIED
>

<!-- "cisco-vcrcontrol" can be in <form>, <menu> and form item (including <block>).-->
<!ELEMENT cisco-vcrcontrol EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST cisco-vcrcontrol
    dtmf CDATA #IMPLIED
    action (rate|volume) #REQUIRED
    scope %scope; #IMPLIED
    step %integer; #REQUIRED>

<!--===== Fields =====>
<!ELEMENT field (%audio; | %event.handler; | filled | %input; | link | option |
    prompt | property | cisco-vcrcontrol)*>
<!ATTLIST field
    %item.attrs;
    type CDATA #IMPLIED
    slot NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    modal %boolean; "false"
>
<!ELEMENT option (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST option
    %accept.attrs;
    dtmf CDATA #IMPLIED
    value CDATA #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT var EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST var
    name %restrictedvariable.name; #REQUIRED
    expr %expression; #IMPLIED
>

```

```

<!ELEMENT initial (%audio; | %event.handler; | link | prompt | property |
cisco-vcrcontrol)*>
<!ATTLIST initial
    %item.attrs;
>
<!ELEMENT block (%executable.content; | cisco-vcrcontrol)*>
<!ATTLIST block
    %item.attrs;
>
<!ELEMENT assign EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST assign
    name %variable.name; #REQUIRED
    expr %expression; #REQUIRED
>
<!ELEMENT clear EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST clear
    namelist %variable.names; #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT value EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST value
    expr %expression; #REQUIRED
>
<!--===== Events =====>
<!ENTITY % event.handler.attrs "count          %integer;    #IMPLIED
    cond          %expression;    #IMPLIED">
<!ELEMENT catch (%executable.content;)*>
<!ATTLIST catch
    event %event.names; #IMPLIED
    %event.handler.attrs;
>
<!ELEMENT error (%executable.content;)*>
<!ATTLIST error
    %event.handler.attrs;
>
<!ELEMENT help (%executable.content;)*>
<!ATTLIST help
    %event.handler.attrs;
>
<!ELEMENT link (%input;)*>
<!ATTLIST link
    %cache.attrs;
    %next.attrs;
    fetchaudio %uri; #IMPLIED
    dtmf CDATA #IMPLIED
    %throw.attrs;
>
<!ELEMENT noinput (%executable.content;)*>
<!ATTLIST noinput
    %event.handler.attrs;
>
<!ELEMENT nomatch (%executable.content;)*>
<!ATTLIST nomatch
    %event.handler.attrs;
>
<!ELEMENT throw EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST throw
    %throw.attrs;
>
<!--===== Grammar Input =====>
<!-- definitions adapted from SRGS 1.0 DTD -->
<!ENTITY % rule-expansion "#PCDATA | token | ruleref
    | item | one-of | tag ">
<!ELEMENT ruleref EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST ruleref

```

```

    uri %uri; #IMPLIED
    type CDATA #IMPLIED
    special (NULL | VOID | GARBAGE) #IMPLIED
  >
<!ELEMENT token (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST token
  xml:lang NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT tag (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT one-of (item)+>
<!ATTLIST one-of
  xml:lang NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT item (%rule-expansion;)*>
<!ATTLIST item
  repeat NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
  repeat-prob NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
  weight NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
  xml:lang NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT rule (%rule-expansion; | example)*>
<!ATTLIST rule
  id ID #REQUIRED
  scope (private | public) "private"
>
<!ELEMENT example (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT lexicon EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST lexicon
  uri %uri; #REQUIRED
  type CDATA #IMPLIED
>
<!-- Changes to SRGS 1.0 DTD grammar element:
- mixed, unordered content model
- addition of 'scope', 'src', 'type', 'weight' and caching attributes
- 'version' attribute is optional
- removal of xmlns, xmlns:xsi, and xsi:schemaLocation attributes
-->
<!ELEMENT grammar (#PCDATA | meta | metadata | lexicon | rule | tag)*>
<!ATTLIST grammar
  scope %scope; #IMPLIED
  src %uri; #IMPLIED
  srcexpr %expression; #IMPLIED
  type CDATA #IMPLIED
  weight CDATA #IMPLIED
  %cache.attrs;
  tag-format %uri; #IMPLIED
  xml:base %uri; #IMPLIED
  version NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
  xml:lang NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
  root IDREF #IMPLIED
  mode (voice | dtmf) "voice"
>
<!--===== Audio Input =====>
<!ELEMENT record (%audio; | %event.handler; | filled | %input; | prompt |
  Property | cisco-vcrcontrol)*>
<!ATTLIST record
  %item.attrs;
  type CDATA #IMPLIED
  beep %boolean; "false"
  maxtime %duration; #IMPLIED
  modal %boolean; "true"
  finalsilence %duration; #IMPLIED
  dtmfterm %boolean; "true"
  cisco-recordbeep %boolean; "false"

```

```

        cisco-recordbeepinterval %duration; #IMPLIED
        cisco-dest %uri; #IMPLIED
        cisco-destexpr %expression; #IMPLIED

    >
    <!--===== Call Control =====>
    <!ELEMENT disconnect EMPTY>
    <!ATTLIST disconnect
        namelist %variable.names; #IMPLIED
        cisco-gtd expression; #IMPLIED
        cisco-disc_cause expression; #IMPLIED

    >

    <!ELEMENT transfer (%audio; | %event.handler; | filled | %input; | prompt |
        Property | cisco-vcrcontrol)*>
    <!ATTLIST transfer
        %item.attrs;
        dest %uri; #IMPLIED
        destexpr %expression; #IMPLIED
        bridge %boolean; #IMPLIED
        type NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
        connecttimeout %duration; #IMPLIED
        maxtime %duration; #IMPLIED
        transferaudio %uri; #IMPLIED
        aai CDATA #IMPLIED
        aaiepr %expression; #IMPLIED
        cisco-longpound %boolean; 'true'
        cisco-newguid %expression; #IMPLIED
        cisco-mailtoaddress %expression; #IMPLIED
        cisco-username %expression; #IMPLIED
        cisco-destplan %integer; #IMPLIED
        cisco-desttype %integer; #IMPLIED
        cisco-ani %uri; #IMPLIED
        cisco-aniexpr %expression; #IMPLIED
        cisco-anitype %integer; #IMPLIED
        cisco-aniplan %integer; #IMPLIED
        cisco-anipi %integer; #IMPLIED
        cisco-anisi %integer; #IMPLIED
        cisco-rdn %uri; #IMPLIED
        cisco-rdnexpr %expression; #IMPLIED
        cisco-rdntype %integer; #IMPLIED
        cisco-rdnplan %integer; #IMPLIED
        cisco-rdnpi %integer; #IMPLIED
        cisco-rdnsi %integer; #IMPLIED
        cisco-redirectreason %integer; #IMPLIED
        cisco-handoffexpr %expression; #IMPLIED
        cisco-gtd %expression; #IMPLIED
        cisco-carrierid-source %expression; #IMPLIED
        cisco-carrierid-target %expression; #IMPLIED

    >
    <!--===== Control Flow =====>
    <!ENTITY % if.attrs "cond %expression; #REQUIRED">
    <!ELEMENT if (%executable.content; | elseif | else)*>
    <!ATTLIST if
        %if.attrs;

    >
    <!ELEMENT elseif EMPTY>
    <!ATTLIST elseif
        %if.attrs;

    >
    <!ELEMENT else EMPTY>
    <!ELEMENT exit EMPTY>

```

```

<!ATTLIST exit
    expr %expression; #IMPLIED
    namelist %variable.names; #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT filled (%executable.content;)*>
<!ATTLIST filled
    mode (any | all) #IMPLIED
    namelist %restrictedvariable.names; #IMPLIED
>

<!-- executable content + contents of prompt -->
<!ELEMENT foreach (%executable.content; | %sentence-elements; |
    %structure; | cisco-vcrcontrol )*
>
<!ATTLIST foreach
    item %restrictedvariable.name; #REQUIRED
    array CDATA #REQUIRED
>

<!ELEMENT goto EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST goto
    %cache.attrs;
    %next.attrs;
    fetchaudio %uri; #IMPLIED
    expritem %expression; #IMPLIED
    nextitem %restrictedvariable.name; #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT param EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST param
    name NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
    expr %expression; #IMPLIED
    value CDATA #IMPLIED
    valuetype (data | ref) "data"
    type CDATA #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT return EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST return
    namelist %variable.names; #IMPLIED
    %throw.attrs;
>
<!ELEMENT subdialog (%audio; | %event.handler; | filled | param | prompt |
    Property | cisco-vcrcontrol)*>
<!ATTLIST subdialog
    %item.attrs;
    src %uri; #IMPLIED
    srcexpr %expression; #IMPLIED
    %cache.attrs;
    fetchaudio %uri; #IMPLIED
    %submit.attrs;
>
<!ELEMENT submit EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST submit
    %cache.attrs;
    %next.attrs;
    fetchaudio %uri; #IMPLIED
    %submit.attrs;
>
<!--===== Miscellaneous =====>
<!ELEMENT data EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST data
    name %restrictedvariable.name; #IMPLIED
    src %uri; #IMPLIED
    srcexpr %expression; #IMPLIED
    fetchaudio %uri; #IMPLIED

```



```

        %submit.attrs;
        %cache.attrs;
    >

    <!--ELEMENT log (#PCDATA | value)*-->
    <!--ATTLIST log
        label CDATA #IMPLIED
        expr %expression; #IMPLIED
    -->
    <!--ELEMENT object (%audio; | %event.handler; | filled | param | prompt |
        Property | cisco-vcrcontrol)*-->
    <!--ATTLIST object
        %item.attrs;
        %cache.attrs;
        classid %uri; #IMPLIED
        codebase %uri; #IMPLIED
        data %uri; #IMPLIED
        type CDATA #IMPLIED
        codetype CDATA #IMPLIED
        archive %uri; #IMPLIED
    -->
    <!--ELEMENT property EMPTY-->
    <!--ATTLIST property
        name NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
        value CDATA #REQUIRED
    -->
    <!--ELEMENT script (#PCDATA)-->
    <!--ATTLIST script
        src %uri; #IMPLIED
        srcexpr %expression; #IMPLIED
        charset CDATA #IMPLIED
        %cache.attrs;
    -->

    <!--ELEMENT cisco-data EMPTY-->
    <!--ATTLIST cisco-data
        src %uri #IMPLIED
        name %restrictedvariable.name; #REQUIRED
        expr %expression; #IMPLIED
        srcexpr %expression; #IMPLIED
        fetchaudio %uri; #IMPLIED
        %cache.attrs;
        %submit.attrs; >

    < !ELEMENT cisco-debug EMPTY >
    < !ATTLIST cisco-debug
        enabled %boolean; #REQUIRED >

    < !ELEMENT cisco-typeaheadflush EMPTY >

```





## APPENDIX **B**

# Cisco VoiceXML Elements: Reference Table

---

**Revised: October 2, 2009, OL-11175-01**

This appendix contains [Table B-1](#), the VoiceXML elements used by Cisco VoiceXML, and summarizes the elements and their attributes, and their corresponding parent and children elements in the [VoiceXML 2.1](#) W3C Candidate Recommendation (June 13, 2005) in alphabetical order.



### Note

---

If an unsupported element is used in a VoiceXML document, an error event is generated. However, there is a subset of unsupported elements which are ignored and for which error events are generated.

---

**Table B-1** Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
<assign>	name expr	block catch error filled help if noinput nomatch	No children	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<audio>	src fetchtimeout fetchhint maxage maxstale expr	block catch choice emphasis error field filled help if initial menu noinput nomatch object p paragraph prosody record s sentence subdialog transfer voice	audio break emphasis enumerate mark p paragraph phoneme prosody s say-as sentence value voice #pcdata	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Audio file formats supported are audio/basic and audio/wav.</li> <li>A uniform resource identifier (URI) in the &lt;audio src&gt; element can point to a block of speech markup data, but such support is dependent on, and conditional to the vendor's decision of where the &lt;audio src&gt; element can point.</li> <li>The following codecs are supported for each file format: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– g711alaw</li> <li>– g711ulaw</li> <li>– g726r32</li> <li>– g726r24</li> <li>– g726r16</li> <li>– g728</li> <li>– g729r8</li> <li>– g729abr8</li> <li>– g729ar8</li> <li>– g729br8</li> <li>– g723r63</li> <li>– g723ar63</li> <li>– g723r53</li> <li>– g723ar53</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>The default codec is g729ar8.</p>

**Table B-1** Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table (continued)

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
<block>	name expr cond	form	pcdata assign audio cisco-typeaheadflush clear disconnect enumerate exit goto if log prompt reprompt return script submit throw var value #pcdata	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<catch>	event count cond	field form initial menu object record subdialog transfer vxml	assign audio cisco-typeaheadflush clear disconnect enumerate exit goto if log prompt reprompt return script submit throw var value #pcdata	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.

**Table B-1** Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table (continued)

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
<choice>	dtmf accept next expr fetchaudio fetchhint fetchtimeout maxage maxstale	menu	audio break emphasis enumerate grammar mark p paragraph phoneme prosody s say-as sentence value voice #pcdata	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.

**Table B-1** Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table (continued)

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
<cisco-vercontrol>	action dtmf step scope	—	—	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;cisco-vercontrol&gt; is used to control the volume and rate of audio playback.</li> <li>• Grammar support is only for in-line DTMF grammar. External and ASR grammar is not supported. If &lt;prompt&gt; is the executable content, &lt;cisco-vercontrol&gt; grammar can be activated even if the input grammar is not activated.</li> <li>• TTS is not supported.</li> <li>• If the input accepted is not for &lt;cisco-vercontrol&gt;, the DTMF digits are saved to a typeahead buffer.</li> <li>• The value for the attribute scope is document or dialog. If scope is set to document, &lt;cisco-vercontrol&gt; is active in all dialogs of the current document and the applicable leaf document. If scope is set to dialog, &lt;cisco-vercontrol&gt; is active throughout the current form. If the value for scope is omitted, the attribute scope is resolved by the parent element.</li> <li>• Scope of &lt;vercontrol&gt; is applicable instead of scope of the grammar.</li> <li>• The attribute dtmf specifies the DTMF sequence for &lt;cisco-vercontrol&gt;. It does not take a regular expression. The value for dtmf is a single digit.</li> <li>• The value for the attribute action is rate or volume.</li> <li>• The attribute step changes the playout rate for rate control, and the playout volume for volume control.</li> </ul>
<clear>	namelist	block catch error filled help if noinput nomatch	—	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.

**Table B-1** Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table (continued)

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
<data>	src name srcexpr method namelist enctype fetchaudio fetchint fetchtimeout maxage maxstale	block catch error filled foreach form help if noinput nomatch vxml	—	W3C Document Object Model (DOM) is not supported. If the name attribute is set, an error.unsupported.data.name event is thrown.
<disconnect>	cisco-gtd namelist	block catch error filled help if noinput nomatch	—	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML. For more information on the attribute cisco-gtd, see the <a href="#">“Using &lt;transfer&gt; and &lt;disconnect&gt; for GTD Manipulation”</a> section on page 1-109 in Chapter 1, “Cisco VoiceXML Features.”
<else>	no attributes	if	—	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<elseif>	cond	if	—	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<enumerate>	no attributes	block catch choice emphasis error field filled help if initial menu noinput nomatch object p paragraph prosody record s sentence subdialog transfer voice	audio break emphasis enumerate mark p paragraph phoneme prosody s say-as sentence value voice #pcdata	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.



**Table B-1** Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table (continued)

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
<error>	count cond	field form initial menu object record subdialog transfer vxml	exit goto if log prompt reprompt return script submit throw var value #pcdata	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<exit>	expr namelist	block catch error filled help if noinput nomatch	—	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<field>	name expr cond type slot modal	form	audio catch enumerate error filled grammar help link noinput nomatch option prompt property value #pcdata	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.

**Table B-1** Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table (continued)

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
<filled>	mode namelist	field form	assign cisco-typeaheadflush clear disconnect enumerate exit goto if log object prompt record reprompt return script subdialog submit throw transfer var value #pcdata	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.

**Table B-1** Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table (continued)

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
<foreach>	array item	block catch error filled help if noinput nomatch prompt	audio assign clear data disconnect exit foreach goto if log metadata prompt reprompt return script submit throw var p s break emphasis mark phoneme prosody say-as voice sub	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<form>	id scope	vxml	block catch error field filled grammar help initial link noinput nomatch object property record script subdialog transfer var	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.

**Table B-1** Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table (continued)

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
<goto>	next expr nextitem exprite fetchaudio fetchhint fetchtimeout maxage maxstale	block catch error filled help if noinput nomatch	—	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<grammar>	xml:lang src scope type mode root version weight fetchhint maxage maxstale ruleref tag-format xml:base srcexpr	choice field form link record transfer	import metadata rule #pcdata	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The attribute weight is ignored.</li> <li>Cisco supports XML and regular expression (regex) grammars. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cisco supports Nuance extensions for XML grammar.</li> <li>Cisco supports regex grammar for DTMF input. See the <a href="#">“Grammar Support”</a> section on page 1-23 in Chapter 1, “Cisco VoiceXML Features” for details.</li> </ul> </li> <li>The attribute xml:base declares the base URI from which relative URIs in the &lt;grammar&gt; element are resolved. This base declaration has precedence over the &lt;vxml&gt; base URI declaration. If a local declaration is omitted, the value is inherited down the document hierarchy.</li> </ul>
<help>	count cond	field form initial menu object record subdialog transfer vxml	audio assign cisco-typeaheadflush clear disconnect enumerate exit goto if log prompt reprompt return script submit throw var value #pcdata	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.

**Table B-1** Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table (continued)

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
<if>	cond	block catch error filled help noinput nomatch	assign audio cisco-typeaheadflush clear disconnect else elseif enumerate exit goto if prompt reprompt return script submit throw value var #pcdata	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<initial>	name expr cond	form	audio catch enumerate error help link noinput nomatch prompt property value #pcdata	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<link>	next expr event dtmf fetchaudio fetchhint fetchtimeout maxage maxstale	field form initial vxml	grammar	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.

**Table B-1** Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table (continued)

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
<log>	label expr	block catch error filled help if noinput nomatch	value #pcdata	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<mark>	nameexpr	—	—	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<menu>	id scope dtmf accept	vxml	audio catch choice data enumerate error help noinput nomatch prompt property value #pcdata	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<meta>	name content http-equiv	vxml	—	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<metadata>		foreach grammar prompt vxml	any element	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<noinput>	count cond	field form initial menu object record subdialog transfer vxml	audio assign cisco-typeaheadflush clear disconnect enumerate exit goto if log prompt reprompt return script submit throw var value #pcdata	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.

**Table B-1** Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table (continued)

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
<nomatch>	count cond	field form initial menu object record subdialog transfer vxml	audio assign cisco-typeaheadflush clear disconnect enumerate exit goto if log prompt reprompt return script submit throw var value #pcdata	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<object>	name expr cond classid codebase codetype data type archive fetchhint fetchtimeout maxage maxstale	form	audio catch enumerate error filled help noinput nomatch param prompt property value #pcdata	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.</li> <li>Cisco objects are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Authorization</li> <li>Authentication</li> <li>Handoff</li> <li>Sentevent</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<option>	dtmf value accept	field	#pcdata	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<param>	name expr value vlauetype type	object subdialog	—	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.

**Table B-1** Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table (continued)

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
<prompt>	bargein bargeintype cond cont timeout xml:lang cisco-vcrprompt cisco-rate xml:base cisco-maxtime	block catch error field filled help if initial menu noinput nomatch object record subdialog transfer	audio break emphasis enumerate foreach mark metadata p paragraph phoneme prosody s say-as sentence value voice #pcdata	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The hotword value of the bargeintype attribute is only supported through Media Resource Control Protocol version 2 (MRCP v2) which is supported in Cisco IOS Release 12.4(15)T and later releases.</li> <li>SSML elements are supported by the ASR and TTS servers.</li> <li>The attribute cisco-vcrprompt must be set to TRUE before using the &lt;cisco-vcrccontrol&gt; element to control the volume and rate of audio playback. The default value is FALSE.</li> <li>The attribute cisco-rate is the playout rate. The absolute value ranges from -4 to +4.</li> <li>The attribute cisco-maxtime is the playout time for Real-Time Streaming Protocol (RTSP) live streaming in seconds. Values range from 0 to 43200. Live streaming stops when cisco-maxtime expires or bargein occurs. If cisco-maxtime is zero or no value is set, live streaming plays indefinitely.</li> </ul>



**Table B-1** Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table (continued)

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
<property>	name value	field form initial menu object record subdialog transfer vxml	—	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The following properties are not supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>maxspeechtimeout</li> <li>bargeintype</li> <li>audiofetchhint</li> <li>documentfetchhint</li> <li>grammarfetchhint</li> <li>grammarmaxage</li> <li>grammarmaxstale</li> <li>objectfetchhint</li> <li>objectmaxage</li> <li>objectmaxstale</li> <li>scriptfetchhint</li> </ul> </li> <li>The following specific Cisco properties are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>com.cisco.tts-server</li> <li>com.cisco.asr-server</li> <li>com.cisco.asr-builtin-grammar</li> <li>com.cisco.media-logging-id</li> <li>com.cisco.record_maxtime</li> <li>com.cisco.record_type</li> <li>com.cisco.record_finalsilence</li> <li>com.cisco.mta.send.mdn_username</li> <li>com.cisco.mta.send.mdn_hostname</li> <li>com.cisco.mta.send.from_username</li> <li>com.cisco.mta.send.from_hostname</li> <li>com.cisco.mta.send.server</li> <li>com.cisco.mta.send.subject</li> <li>com.cisco.mta.send.origin_prefix</li> <li>com.cisco.mta.send.dsn_delay</li> <li>com.cisco.mta.send.dsn_failure</li> <li>com.cisco.mta.send.dsn_success</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**Table B-1** Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table (continued)

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The recordutterance property is not supported for &lt;record&gt; and &lt;transfer&gt;. The recordutterance property requires an HTTP server on your automatic speech recognition (ASR) server. You must install and start your HTTP server before the recordutterance property can be supported</li></ul>

Table B-1 Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table (continued)

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
<record>	name expr cond modal beep maxtime finalsilence dtmfterm type dest cisco-recordbeep cisco-recordbeepinterval	form	audio catch enumerate error filled grammar help noinput nomatch prompt property value #pcdata	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cisco extension is cisco-destexpr.</li> <li>• The finalsilence attribute specifies the waiting time in seconds for the gateway before terminating the recording. A non-zero value of final silence, which is the default value, indicates no silence detection.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> Voice activation detection (VAD) must be enabled on the VoIP dial peer when final silence detection is needed to terminate a voice recording. See the <i>Cisco IOS TCL and VoiceXML Application Guide</i> for your Cisco IOS software release for details.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The name\$.dest shadow variable is not supported.</li> <li>• Voice recording supports the following codecs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– g711 u-law</li> <li>– g723.1</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The attribute cisco-recordbeep is a boolean variable. When the value is set to “true,” a beep sound is sent back to the user every x seconds during recording. The number of seconds between beeps is specified in the cisco-recordbeep interval attribute.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> All codecs are supported on the PSTN call leg. The G.711 u-law, G.711 a-law, G.729r8, G.723r53, and G.723r63 codecs only are supported on the VoIP call leg.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The attribute cisco-recordbeepinterval is the time in seconds to specify the interval between beeps for cisco-recordbeep attribute. The default and maximum value is 15 sec; the minimum value is 5 sec. If a value smaller than the minimum is specified, it will be changed to the minimum value. If a value greater than the maximum is specified, it will be changed to the maximum value.</li> </ul>

**Table B-1** Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table (continued)

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
<reprompt>	no attributes	—	—	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<return>	event namelist	block catch error filled help if noinput nomatch	—	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<script>	src charset fetchhint fetchtimeout maxage maxstale srcexpr	block catch error filled form help if noinput nomatch vxml	#pcdata	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<subdialog>	name expr cond namelist src method encype fetchaudio fetchtimeout fetchhint maxage maxstale	form	audio catch enumerate error filled help noinput nomatch param prompt property value #pcdata	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<submit>	next express namelist method encype fetchaudio fetchhint fetchtimeout maxage maxstale	block catch error filled help if noinput nomatch	—	To submit a RAM recording to an external server with the POST method, the encype must be multipart/form-data.

**Table B-1** Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table (continued)

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
<throw>	event eventexpr message messageexpr	block catch error filed help if noinput nomatch	—	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<transfer>	name expr cond dest destexpr bridge connecttimeout maxtime transferaudio cisco-gtd transferaudio aai aaiepr type	form	audio catch enumerate error filled grammar help noinput nomatch prompt property value #pcdata	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A Cisco feature is the implementation of Cisco longpound (long-#) attribute.</li> <li>• For more information on the attribute <i>cisco-gtd</i>, see the <a href="#">“Using &lt;transfer&gt; and &lt;disconnect&gt; for GTD Manipulation”</a> section on page 1-109 in Chapter 1, “Cisco VoiceXML Features.”</li> <li>• The following specific Cisco telephony attributes are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– cisco-username</li> <li>– cisco-ani</li> <li>– cisco-aniexpr</li> <li>– cisco-anitype</li> <li>– cisco-aniplan</li> <li>– cisco-anipi</li> <li>– cisco-anisi</li> <li>– cisco-desttype</li> <li>– cisco-destplan</li> <li>– cisco-rdn</li> <li>– cisco-rdnexpr</li> <li>– cisco-rdntype</li> <li>– cisco-rdnplan</li> <li>– cisco-rdnpi</li> <li>– cisco-rdnsi</li> <li>– cisco-redirect-reason</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**Table B-1** Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table (continued)

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
<value>	expr	—	audio block catch choice emphasis enumerate error field filled help if initial log menu noinput nomatch object p paragraph prompt prosody record s say-as sentence subdialog transfer voice	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.
<var>	name expr	block catch error filled form help if noinput nomatch vxml	—	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.

**Table B-1** Cisco VoiceXML Elements Reference Table (continued)

Element	Attributes	Parents	Children	Notes
<vxml>	version base xml:lang application xml:base xmlns	—	catch data error form help link menu meta metadata noinput nomatch property script var	Supported by Cisco VoiceXML.





## Symbols

<dtmf>

ignored inside <transfer> [1-34](#)

<goto>

type-ahead support [1-21](#)

<record> [?? to 1-31](#)

<transfer>

longpound attribute [1-34](#)

type-ahead support [1-21](#)

## A

audio

recording and playout [1-9 to 1-11](#)

## B

bridge. See <transfer>, bridge.

buffer control and flushing [1-20](#)

## C

caution symbol, meaning of [x](#)

conventions, document [x](#)

## D

document conventions [x](#)

DTMF

grammar support [1-23](#)

## E

element

unsupported

error event [B-1](#)

error

event [1-52](#)

unsupported element [B-1](#)

error.condition.baddestination error event [1-50](#)

event

types using default event handler [1-52](#)

## L

long-#. See longpound attribute.

longpound attribute [1-34](#)

## M

message URL http

//www.cisco.com/go/developersupport [xv](#)

message URL www.cisco.com/go/developersupport/ [xv, 2-1](#)

metacharacters [1-23](#)

## N

noinput event [1-52](#)

nomatch event [1-52](#)

note symbol, meaning of [x](#)

## R

recording [?? to 1-31](#)

regular expression [1-23](#)

## S

session.handoff\_string [1-43](#)

session.telephone.nas\_port\_id [1-43](#)

session.telephone.rdnis [1-43](#)

session.telephone.redirect\_reason [1-43](#)

Symbols

Caution [x](#)

Note [x](#)

Timesaver [x](#)

Tips [x](#)

---

## T

telephone.disconnect event [1-52](#)

timesaver symbol, meaning of [x](#)

tips symbol, meaning of [x](#)

transfer

    bridge [1-34](#)

    terminating [1-34](#)

type-ahead support [1-20 to 1-21](#)

    <goto>, <transfer> to application [1-21](#)

---

## V

VoiceXML applications

    document development [1-2](#)

    security [1-116](#)

VoiceXML document loops [1-116](#)

VoiceXML Specification

    elements supported, unsupported [B-1 to ??](#)